



NZAP 207

Royal New Zealand Air Force Dress Instructions

Releasable to the public.

©Crown Copyright 2021. This document is the property of the New Zealand Defence Force. The text in this document may be reproduced for use by members of the New Zealand Defence Force. Crown Copyright material must not be used or reproduced for any other purpose without prior permission of the Chief of Defence Force.

Air Staff Headquarters
New Zealand Defence Force
WELLINGTON

Authority Order

NZAP 207

Royal New Zealand Air Force Dress Instructions

Issued by Assistant Chief of Air Force Training and Support

Authority

1. NZAP 207 *Royal New Zealand Air Force, Dress Instructions* is issued and promulgated under the delegated authority of the Chief of Air Force to Assistant Chief of Air Force Training and Support (ACAF T&S), with the purpose of defining the uniforms of the Royal New Zealand Air Force (RNZAF), their order of dress, and the rules for wearing them. It is to be used in conjunction with [AFGO](#) *Air Force General Orders, Part 11, Chapter 6* and [DM 40.1-2](#) *Management of Class 2 Materiel: Clothing and Equipment*.
2. The directions and instructions in this publication constitute general orders to all members of the Armed Forces and lawful and reasonable instructions to members of the Civilian Staff, and employees and contractors engaged for Defence Force purposes.
3. The standards and conventions promulgated in this publication are to be applied throughout the NZDF for the drafting of orders, directions and instructions, correspondence, and the preparation and presentation of administrative and operational documents.

Conflict

4. Nothing in this publication is to be construed as prevailing over any relevant Act of Parliament or regulations made under it, or Defence Force Orders, Defence Force Manuals, or Defence Force Instructions and Directives issued and promulgated by the Chief of Defence Force or under a delegated authority.
5. Any conflict between the mandatory requirements stated in this publication and any other policy, order, rule or procedure issued within the NZDF is to be reported to the Custodian without delay.

Signed on original

L. D. THOMAS

Wing Commander

ACAF T&S, Air Staff Headquarters, New Zealand Defence Force

06 December 2019

Contents

Authority Order	ii
Authority	ii
Conflict	ii
Preliminary Provisions	1
Purpose of NZAP 207	1
Application	1
Commencement date	1
Authorising Authority, Approving Authority and Custodian	1
Meanings of terms	1
Statement of equity and inclusion	1
Authoritative version of NZAP 207	2
Related publications	2
Annex A - Meanings of Terms	3
PART 1 - POLICY AND GOVERNANCE	1-1
PART 2 - STANDARDS OF DRESS AND GROOMING	2-1
PART 3 - ORDERS OF DRESS	3-1
PART 4 - SCALES OF ISSUE AND DRESS INSTRUCTIONS	4-1
PART 5 - RANKS, MEDALS AND ACCOUTREMENTS	5-1
PART 6 APPROVED ALTERATIONS	6-1
PART 7 ITEMS REQUIRING SPECIAL MANAGEMENT	7-1
PART 8 - ROYAL NEW ZEALAND AIR FORCE BAND	8-1
End Matter	EM-1
Amendment Certificate	EM-1

Preliminary Provisions

Purpose of NZAP 207

1. The purpose of this New Zealand Air Publication for Royal New Zealand Air Force (RNZAF) Dress Instructions (NZAP 207) is to define the uniforms of the RNZAF, their order of dress, and the rules for wearing them. It is to be used in conjunction with [AFGO Air Force General Orders](#), Part 11, Chapter 6 and [DM 40.1-2 Management of Class 2 Materiel: Clothing and Equipment](#).

Application

2. The orders, directions and instructions promulgated in this publication apply to all members of the RNZAF.
3. This administration publication provides high-level guidance on how to manage clothing and accoutrements in the RNZAF.
4. All members of the RNZAF are required to comply with mandatory requirements set out in this publication and ensure they meet the requirements of the following publications when selecting clothing for a purpose—
 - a. any other regulations or laws or standards that stipulate clothing requirements; and
 - b. any of the related publications listed later in this preliminary section.

Commencement date

5. The commencement date of NZAP 207 is 06 December 2019.
6. Amendments to this publication must be forwarded with command endorsement to the RNZAF Clothing Board (RCB) through the RNZAF Clothing Manager (RCM) to the Staff Officer Joint Enablers (Air) (SO JE (F)).
7. Amendments to this publication are documented in the Record of Change in the end matter.

Authorising Authority, Approving Authority and Custodian

8. The Authorising Authority for NZAP 207 is ACAF T&S.
9. The Approving Authority for NZAP 207 is CoS T&S.
10. The Custodian for NZAP 207 is the RNZAF CM.

Meanings of terms

11. Terms used in NZAP 207, and not explained elsewhere, are defined in the annexes to these preliminary provisions.

Statement of equity and inclusion

12. The content and tone of NZAP 207 is non-discriminatory and non-prejudicial. Every effort has been made, so far as is reasonably practicable, to ensure there is no disproportionate impact on gender, ethnicity, age, diversity or disability unless the expression is relevant to the order, direction or instruction.

Authoritative version of NZAP 207

13. The online copy of NZAP 207, promulgated in the defence information environment, is the authoritative version. Any printed copy or any other electronic copy is deemed uncontrolled and is to be used for guidance only.

Related publications

- A. [AVO](#) *General Orders for New Zealand Defence Force (NZDF) Military Aviations Operations*
- B. [DFO 6](#) *Defence Force Orders for Honours and Awards*
- C. [DFO 113](#) *Defence Force Order for Protocol, Ceremonial and Related Matters*
- D. [DFO\(A\)](#) *Defence Force Orders for the Army Volume 4, Part 2 Equipment Care, Chapter 8 Unserviceable Stores*
- E. [DFI 40.1](#) *Materiel and Equipment Management*
- F. [DM 40.1-2](#) *Management of Class 2 Materiel: Clothing and Equipment*
- G. [AFGO](#) *Air Force General Orders*
- H. [NZAP 53](#) *Manual of Personnel Administration*
- I. [NZAP 242](#) *RNZAF Small Arms Range Courses, Practices and Safety Procedures*
- J. [NZAP 818](#) *Manual of Drill and Ceremonial*
- K. [NZAP 3327](#) *Colours, Standards, Flags, Badges in the Royal New Zealand Air Force*
- L. [NZAP 6000](#) *Technical Airworthiness Manual*
- M. [NZAP 6000-1](#) *Air Force Maintenance Orders*
- N. [NZAP 6003-1](#) *Aircraft and Aeronautical Equipment Maintenance General Orders and Procedures*
- O. [NZAP 6222.053-3M](#) *Personal Protective Equipment, Anti-G Suit, Aircrew*
- P. [NZAP 9245](#) *Manual of Training for Parachute Jump Instructors and Military Parachutists*
- Q. [NZBR 3](#) *Royal New Zealand Navy Clothing Instructions*
- R. [NZBR 3 Volume II](#) *RNZN Clothing Instructions Vol II*
- S. [NZ P23](#) *New Zealand Army Orders for Dress*

ANNEX A

MEANINGS OF TERMS

1. Words and phrases are to be given their ordinary grammatical or military meaning promulgated in relevant legislation, military glossaries and authorised dictionaries.
2. Meanings of terms used in this publication that are not explained in authorised reference documents or that are not in common use are as follows—

A. **Abbreviations, Acronyms and Designations**

Term	Meaning
ACAF (T&S)	Assistant Chief of Air Force Training and Support
ACC	Air Component Commander
ADC	Aide-de-Camp
AFLB	Air Force Leadership Board
AFLO	Air Force Liaison Officer
AFO(T)	Air Force Order(s) (Temporary)
AIR CDRE	Air Commodore
AM	Air Marshal
ATC	Air Training Corps
AVM	Air Vice Marshal
AS/NZS	Australia/New Zealand Standards
BA	breathing apparatus
BOM	bill of materials
CAF	Chief of Air Force
CAPES	Clothing and Personal Equipment System
CAR	Corrective Action Report
CBRNE	chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear and explosives
CC	cost centre
CCMG	Clothing Contract Management Group
CDF	Chief of Defence Force
CM	Clothing Manager
CMC	Chairperson of the Mess Committee
CO	commanding officer
COMJFNZ	Commander Joint Forces New Zealand
COS	Chief of Service
CoS T&S	Chief of Staff Training and Support
COTS	commercial off-the-shelf.
CPL	Corporal
CRTS	Command and Recruit Training Squadron
CWO	Command Warrant Officer
DA	Defence Attaché
DAC (Pers)	Directorate of Aeronautical Configuration Personnel
DASH	Directorate of Air Force Safety and Health
DCAF	Deputy Chief of Air Force
DCM	Directorate of Air Force Career Management

Term	Meaning
DCS	Defence Commercial Services
DDMS	Defence Document Management System
DEMO	Defence Equipment Management Organisation
DIXS	Defence Information eXchange Service
DLC	Defence Logistics Command
DLEM	Directorate of Land Equipment Management
DLO	Defence Liaison Officer
DNZM	Dame Companion of the New Zealand Order of Merit
DOA (AK)	Directorate of Operating Airworthiness (Auckland)
DOA (OH)	Directorate of Operating Airworthiness (Ohakea)
DPM	disruptive pattern material
DSSG	Defence Shared Services Group
DTA	damage tolerance analysis
FFNZ	Force for New Zealand
FGOFF	Flying Officer
FLTLT	Flight Lieutenant
FMS	Foreign Military Sales
FOD	Foreign Object Damage
FOL	fuels, oils and lubricants
FR	flame resistant
FS	field service
F/S	Flight Sergeant
FY	financial year
GCB	Knight or Dame Grant Cross of the Order of the Bath
GG	Governor-General
GPCAPT	Group Captain
GS	general service
GSH	general service hand
GPU	general purpose uniform
GST	goods and services tax
HAZSUB	hazardous substance
HQ JFNZ	Headquarters Joint Forces New Zealand
HQNZDF	Headquarters New Zealand Defence Force
H/W	heavy weight
IC	in charge
IIS	introduced into service
Deleted.	
KNZM	Knight Companion of the New Zealand Order of Merit
LAC	Leading Aircraftman
LC(A)	Logistics Commander (Air)
LC(L)	Logistics Commander (Land)
LCS	layered clothing systems
L/S	long sleeved
LSS	Logistics Support Squadron

Term	Meaning
L/W	light weight
MA	Military Assistant
MCG	Māori Cultural Group
Deleted	
MP	Military Police
MTP	multi-terrain patterned
MUC	Australian Meritorious Unit Citation
NCO	non-commissioned officer
NIIN	National Item Identification Number
NZ Army	New Zealand Army
NZCF	New Zealand Cadet Forces
NZDF	New Zealand Defence Force
NZDS	New Zealand Defence Staff
NZDLS	New Zealand Defence Liaison Staff
NZMTP	New Zealand Multi Terrain Pattern
OCDT	officer cadet
OC	officer commanding
OC LSS	Officer Commanding Logistics Support Squadron
OEM	original equipment manufacturer
OIC	officer in charge
OR	other rank(s)
OT&E	operational test and evaluation
PJI	Parachute Jump Instructor
PJIUT	Parachute Jump Instructor Under Training
PLTOFF	Pilot Officer
PMC	President of the Mess Committee
POC	point of contact
PPE	personal protective equipment
PSO	Personal Staff Officer
PT	physical training
PTI	physical training instructor
R&D	research and development
RAF	Royal Air Force
RCB	RNZAF Clothing Board
RNZAF	Royal New Zealand Air Force
RNZN	Royal New Zealand Navy
ROCC	RNZAF Officer Commissioning Course
SAP	Systems, Applications and Products
SD	service dress
SGT	Sergeant
SLOC	storage location
SME	subject matter expert
SNCO	senior non-commissioned officer
SOI	scale of issue (formally scale of entitlement/SOE)

Term	Meaning
SO Fire	Staff Officer Fire
SO JE (F)	Staff Officer Joint Enablers (F)
SRM	Supplier Relationship Management
S/S	short sleeved
SQNLDR	Squadron Leader
UAT	unit acceptance testing
UN	United Nations
VC	Victoria Cross
VCDF	Vice Chief of Defence Force
VIP	very important person
WD	working dress
WGCDR	Wing Commander
W/O	Warrant Officer
WOAF	Warrant Officer of the Air Force
WWI	First World War
WWII	Second World War

B. Glossary

Term	Meaning
accountability	The obligation of an employee, agent or other person to answer for, or be accountable for, work, action or failure to act following delegated authority.
accountable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When applied to a stores item or equipment, indicates that a formal record of holdings is maintained, and for which documentary evidence is required to support any changes in the quantity or condition of holdings. In financial terms means the acceptance of responsibility for the results of a cost element, cost centre, function, activity or output.
accoutrements	Items of clothing required for the carriage of personal requirements and weapons (eg sword, medals, Sam Browne belt, aiguilletes).
achievement badges	Achievement badges are awarded to recognise the attainment of qualifications beyond those required by an individual in their primary employment sphere (eg marksman, musician and parachutist badges).
aiguilletes	An ornamental plaited cord with metal tips worn over one shoulder. It is the distinguishing mark of officers holding certain ranks.
aircrew badges	Cloth or metal uniform badges awarded on qualification in a specified aircrew specialisation.
Air Rank	Officers of the rank of Air Commodore or above.
ancillary	An item while not being a component or integral part of a main equipment is required in connection with its use.
authority	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The right to perform certain acts or prescribe rules governing the conduct of others. Generally, administrative authority represents the activation of corporate policy and is coupled with responsibility and accountability. A person commonly regarded as possessing an extensive knowledge in any given field.
award	A general term to describe something that is given to a person as recognition for gallantry, bravery or service. It may also describe the act of giving, or presentation.

Term	Meaning
badge	<p>a. An NZDF award that signifies rating, qualification or accomplishment in career fields; or</p> <p>b. an identification device for members of units, squadrons or trades.</p> <p>Badges may take the form of heraldic emblems, uniform items (made from various materials) or less formal designs defined here as 'patches'.</p>
bar	A full-width metal device worn on the ribbon of a decoration or medal to signify an additional award of the decoration or medal at the same level. These are usually associated with awards for gallantry, bravery, and distinguished and meritorious service.
beyond economical repair (BER)	An item is BER when its repair, though possible, is not justified because the resources required to execute that repair exceed the currently accepted proportion of its replacement cost.
budget	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> In general terms, an estimate of expenditure appropriated by Parliament for the budget year. In accrual accounting terms, a cost centre management budget is the planned level of expenditure against which actual expenditure is reported. The total of all cost centre budgets (expense and capital) is the planned level of funding required for the fiscal year.
campaign medal	A medal awarded for both warlike and non-warlike operational service. A campaign medal is granted for the same categories of service as a war medal, and for peacekeeping operations.
care instructions	The instructions from the manufacturer containing the laundering and general care instructions for individual garments.
carry over	Money committed during a financial year for which payment is still outstanding at the end of the financial year.
catalogue	An authorised list of items of materiel identified by names and/or numbers and arranged in systematic order for ease of reference.
clothing contractor	The current service supplier for NZDF clothing requirements.
collar badges	Also known as collar dogs or lapel badges, these are worn by medical officers, qualified medics and chaplains.
collar dogs	See collar badges.
consignee	The person or organisation to whom the goods are sent.
consignor	The person or organisation arranging shipment, transport or dispatch of the goods.
consignment	The complete package of items packaged ready for delivery.
consumable stores	Those items of supply which are expended or consumed during their intended use and therefore cannot normally be re-used or repaired.
cost centre	A grouping of resources with a single purpose or function and a responsible senior officer (unit commander) whose input costs are recorded and reported separately in management accounts. A cost centre will be subject to budgetary control.
cost estimate (Project)	An amount determined for planning and management purposes, provision decrease, as a capability procurement develops from a capability requirement through equipment options, tendered equipment, contracted equipment to delivery and into service.
cost recovery	Where a cost centre is able to recover the cost of an item from an individual for items that they may not be entitled to, or where a replacement item is required due to negligence.

Term	Meaning
delegation	The action by which a person assigns part of their authority commensurate with the assigned task to a subordinate. While ultimate responsibility cannot be relinquished, delegation of authority carries with it the imposition of a measure of responsibility. The extent of the authority must be clearly stated.
demanding unit	The unit, organisation or installation initiating a demand.
deportment	The way a person stands and walks and their bearing.
disposal (materiel)	The process of transferring or abandoning ownership by the NZDF of property and materiel which has been approved by competent authority as surplus to, or unsuitable for the requirements of the NZDF.
disposal of surplus stores	Means in priority order— (3) utilisation by holding units or other units or Services; (4) sale by tender, auction, private treaty or fixed price, as appropriate according to circumstance; (5) dumping or destruction.
distribution	In stores terms, that functional phase of military logistics, which embraces the act of dispensing materiel, facilities, and services.
entitlement	The authorisation for a unit or individual to demand and hold particular items of equipment, and also the quantity so authorised.
equipment	All articles needed to outfit an individual or organisation. Equipment may be divided into special (or project) equipment, and equipment prescribed by scales of issue.
ex stock	In relation to the delivery offered means that goods that were either manufactured in New Zealand or overseas are available immediately from supplies held by the tenderer or their agent.
financial delegation	The CDF is responsible to Parliament, through the Minister, for the authorisation of expenditure. The CDF may delegate specified parts of their financial authorisation powers, within the limits laid down by Cabinet and with the Minister's approval. Such a delegation is termed an instrument of delegation.
flame resistant (fabric)	Inherently non-flammable materials designed to resist burning and withstand heat. Not designed to prevent burns in the event of a flash fire. Only designed to perform for 4–10 seconds of flame exposure. Designed to reduce the severity of burns in event of flash fire by charring like wood instead of melting like polyester. See also "no melt, no drip".
fire retardant (fabric)	Chemically treated to be slow-burning or self-extinguishing when exposed to an open flame.
forecast annual demand (FAD)	A calculation based on past consumption history after taking account of consumption trends, run down of major equipment, variation in overhaul patterns and any other known factors which may have an effect on consumption in the future.
free issue	The issue of materiel other than to a public account which under specific authority is made without charge.
gratuitous issue	The issue without charge of items of materiel to organisations other than NZDF units.
gorget	A pair of matching patches worn as collar insignia (may also be worn as collar tabs or collar patches).
identifier	The Air Force identifier for use on the general purpose uniform.
initial issue	First combat supply, placed at the disposal of units of all arms of all Services in peacetime. In principle, it enables these units to fulfil their first missions without further supply.

Term	Meaning
kahu - Māori cloaks.	Kahu is the shortened version of the word kākahu and typically applies to the various forms of Māori cloaks.
kahu huruhuru	Māori cloak whose primary decoration are feathers.
kahu korowai	Māori cloak whose primary decoration are hukahuka (hanging tags).
kākahu - traditional Māori clothing	Kākahu is the Māori term for traditional clothing including those made from contemporary materials. The term kākahu covers a wide range of clothing types from waist wraps, body wraps, shoulder wraps, cape and cloaks to head dress.
lapel badges	See collar badges
loan	The authorised issue of materiel for a specific period or purpose; and which is normally subject to return in the same condition as loaned, fair wear and tear excepted.
material	Raw, or partially processed matter or information that has not yet been brought into a definable form.
materiel	All items necessary for the equipment, maintenance, operation and support of military activities without distinction as to their application for administrative or combat purposes.
National Codification Bureau (NCB)	The representative organisation of a participating country of the NCS, nominated as the central authority with the responsibility for the establishment and the maintenance of the NCS in that country. It constitutes a mandatory interface for the National and NATO forces and NATO countries agencies for the exchange of codification data. The NCB is responsible for the application of national and international codification procedures.
National Item Identification Number (NIIN)	The last nine digits of an NSN consisting of a NC and an IIN.
no melt, no drip (fabric)	This term is used to suggest compliance with NFPA 197; a US standard for uniforms. Clothing that is no melt, no drip will not protect against fire; but will also not cause additional harm in a flash fire by melting or igniting.
Obsolescence Fund	The NZDF clothing fund used to pay for items of stock that are classed as obsolete.
obsolete item	The status of an item of supply or of an equipment system which indicates that it is no longer a requirement, is not to be used and disposal action should be initiated.
officer cadet	An officer yet to receive their commission; generally these are officers still under training.
official squadron, trade and unit patches	Patches are used as means to identify formations/units and provide recognition of specialists, training units and instructors. Trade badges are an identification of professional qualifications within a branch.
on charge	The term used to denote that equipment is held and accounted for on main stock, inventory, clothing card, checking list or other subsidiary records.
parent Service	The Service to which the sailor, soldier or airman belongs.
part worn serviceable	Those items of used clothing that, after repair, dry cleaning or laundering, are declared suitable for re-issue.
personal clothing	Those articles of Service clothing which are permanently issued to an individual.
personal loan	The loan of stores to an individual for personal use in connection with Service duties.
pounamu	Māori for 'greenstone'.

Term	Meaning
purchase price	The amount paid to a supplier for goods including freight, duty and insurance, but excluding GST.
purchasing delegation	The authority given by CDF for a member of the NZDF to act as a purchasing officer. The instrument of delegation specifies the extent and conditions under which the delegate may carry out the powers granted to CDF under section 25(5) of the Defence Act 1990.
qualification badges	Refer to aircrew badges and collar badges.
quality	The totality of features and characteristics of a product or service that bear on its ability to satisfy stated or implied needs.
quality assurance (QA)	All those planned and systematic actions necessary to provide adequate confidence that a product or service will satisfy given requirements for quality.
recurring demand	A request made periodically or anticipated to be repetitive by an authority requisitioned for materiel for consumption or use or for stock replenishment.
recurring issue	Regular issues made from a stockholding unit for the maintenance of other units and authorised consumers.
repairable	Items that have been subjected to preliminary inspection by authorised technicians and definitely need repair, laundering, dry cleaning etc, to bring them to the condition of serviceable.
requisition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To request the initiation of action for the supply or repair of materiel or the performance of a service. The document by which such actions are requested.
requisition number	The number allocated to a requisition document.
responsibility	The obligation to carry forward an assigned task to a successful conclusion. With responsibility goes authority to direct and take the necessary action to ensure success.
RNZAF squadron badges	<p>These badges incorporate heraldic emblems and are listed in NZAP 3327 <i>Colours, Standards, Flags and Badges in the Royal New Zealand Air Force</i>.</p> <p>Initial badge design must go through a formal approval process including CAF, the New Zealand Herald of Arms Extraordinary and the Sovereign.</p> <p>These badges are subject to usage rules and legal protections governed by The Flags, Emblems and Names Protection Act 1981.</p>
scale of issue (SOI)	<p>An authorised list of items defining the equipment needed to meet a specific requirement, the range and quantity of which has been predetermined and which has been published in entitlement publications. These can be for clothing and equipment relevant to an individual's trade, rank or post.</p> <p>Previously referred to as SOE (Scale of Entitlement).</p>
scrap	Property that has no reasonable prospect of sale or that appears to have no market value, except for its basic material content.
secondment	The temporary posting of a person to another position, or to fill another role.
Services	Term used to identify the single Services: RNZN, NZ Army and the RNZAF.
serviceable	Stores fit for their intended use.
special clothing	Supplementary items of clothing and personal equipment.
specification	A clear and accurate description of the technical requirements for a material, product or service, including the procedure by which it will be determined that the requirements have been met.
squadron badge	RNZAF unit official badge, which is subject to the concurrence of the CAF, and the approval of the Sovereign. Such unit badges will consist of the standard RNZAF badge frame with the unit's identity, central design and motto superimposed.

Term	Meaning
squadron patch	Unit, squadron and trade patches are less formal designs than badges and do not incorporate symbols that would necessitate Heraldic approval (eg Royal Crowns). They are generally less formally structured.
standard	An exact value, a physical entity or an abstract concept, established and defined by authority, custom or common consent to serve as a reference, model or rule in measuring quantities or qualities, establishing practices or procedures or evaluating results. A fixed quantity or quality.
stock number	A number assigned to an item of supply in a logistic system for identification purposes.
tikanga	Māori for 'custom'.
taonga	Māori for a 'treasure', common examples include carved necklaces.
temporary loan	A loan within a unit or between units to meet a temporary requirement.
trial	An activity to establish the operational performance and/or characteristics of an equipment against a stated requirement.
trophies	Certain plates, cups, relics etc, presented to units or establishments, and recorded as non-public property.
unit of issue (UOI)	A standard or designated basic minimum quantity within a measurement parameter into which an item of supply is divided for the purposes of issue, or utilisation from, and accounting in stockholding accounts.
unserviceable	Items which, through various causes such as damage, deterioration or wear and tear, are no longer fit for use and are beyond economical repair.
vendor	A SAP term to denote a supplier or employee to whom payments are to be made.

Part 1 - Policy and Governance**Contents**

Chapter 1 - RNZAF Clothing	1-1
Section 1 - Introduction	1-1
1.1.1 Policy objectives	1-1
1.1.2 Specifications of dress, badges and accoutrements	1-1
1.1.3 Finance	1-1
Section 2 - Aim of Royal New Zealand Air Force clothing	1-2
1.1.4 Aim of Royal New Zealand Air Force clothing	1-2
Section 3 - Royal New Zealand Air Force Clothing Board	1-2
1.1.5 Royal New Zealand Air Force clothing board	1-2
1.1.6 Responsibilities and tasks	1-3
1.1.7 Composition	1-4
1.1.8 Standard agenda items	1-4
Section 4 - Responsibilities	1-5
1.1.9 Non-specialist clothing	1-5
1.1.10 Flying clothing	1-5
1.1.11 Safety clothing	1-5
1.1.12 Cold and extreme cold weather clothing	1-5
1.1.13 Swords	1-5
Section 5 - Clothing design	1-5
1.1.14 Design requirements	1-5
1.1.15 Badge and patch design	1-5
1.1.16 Operational T-shirt trade/unit/squadron design	1-6
1.1.17 New items, changes to existing clothing or scales of issue	1-6
1.1.18 Badge and patch submission	1-6
1.1.19 Design considerations	1-6
1.1.20 Operational T-Shirt trade/unit/squadron submission	1-7
1.1.21 History and traditions	1-7
1.1.22 Standards and specifications	1-7

1.1.23	Development and trials method	1-7
1.1.24	Equipment and evaluation management and results	1-8
1.1.25	Evaluation commencement	1-9
Annex 1A	Dress/Scale Change Proposal Minute	1-11
Annex 1B	New Clothing Submissions to RNZAF Clothing Board Flowchart	1-13
Annex 1C	Evaluation Instruction Writing Template	1-14
Annex 1D	Evaluation Survey Template	1-18
Chapter 2	- RNZAF Clothing Management	1-21
Section 1	- Scales of issue	1-21
1.2.1	RNZAF clothing issue	1-21
1.2.2	Scales of Issue	1-21
1.2.3	Scale change proposals	1-21
1.2.4	NZDF or joint units scales	1-21
1.2.5	Individual responsibilities	1-21
1.2.6	Loans	1-22
1.2.7	Air Force Liaison Officers	1-22
Section 2	- Royal New Zealand Air Force clothing procedures	1-22
1.2.8	Initial issues	1-22
1.2.9	Clothing requisitions	1-22
1.2.10	Identity discs	1-23
1.2.11	Individual holdings record	1-23
1.2.12	Lifed items	1-23
1.2.13	Clothing delivery from contractor	1-23
1.2.14	Maintenance and replacements	1-23
1.2.15	Unserviceable clothing	1-24
1.2.16	Returns	1-24
1.2.17	Effect of posting	1-24
1.2.18	Receipting	1-24
1.2.19	Corrective Action Report process	1-24
1.2.20	Report of defective or unsatisfactory material process	1-25
1.2.21	Return of clothing	1-25

1.2.22	Management of returned clothing	1-25
1.2.23	Management of clothing in the event of death.	1-26
1.2.24	Retainable clothing on release	1-26
1.2.25	Retired and non-regular officers	1-26
1.2.26	Airmen after discharge or on the Reserve	1-27
1.2.27	Loans	1-27
1.2.28	Alternate footwear including physical training, recovery shoes or boots	1-27
Section 3 - Disposals		1-28
1.2.29	Withdrawal of clothing	1-28
1.2.30	Physical disposal.	1-28
1.2.31	Disposal by sale	1-28
Section 4 - Finance.		1-28
1.2.32	Payments and recoveries general.	1-28
1.2.33	Cash sales	1-29
1.2.34	Receipts for payments	1-29
Chapter 3 - Items Requiring Special Management		1-30
Section 1 - Flags		1-30
1.3.1	Responsibilities.	1-30
1.3.2	Sign-offs	1-30
1.3.3	Finance	1-30
Section 2 - Swords, sword belts, scabbards and support equipment		1-30
1.3.4	Responsibilities.	1-30
1.3.5	Presentation swords	1-30
1.3.6	Swords for drill purposes.	1-30
1.3.7	Sword drill.	1-30
1.3.8	Sign-offs	1-30
1.3.9	Finance	1-31
1.3.10	Demanding procedures for RNZAF Base Ohakea.	1-31
1.3.11	Issuing procedures for swords	1-31

Section 3 - Kākahu (cultural clothing—general)	1-31
1.3.12 Introduction	1-31
1.3.13 When to wear kākahu	1-32
Section 4 - Kahu (Māori cloaks)	1-32
1.3.14 Introduction	1-32
1.3.15 When to wear kahu	1-32
1.3.16 How to wear kahu	1-33
Section 5 - Queen’s Colour Party and Squadron Standard Bearers	1-33
1.3.17 TBI	1-33
Section 6 - Extreme cold weather clothing	1-33
1.3.18 TBI	1-33
Section 7 - Firefighting personal protective equipment	1-33
1.3.19 Overview.	1-33

PART 1 - POLICY AND GOVERNANCE

Chapter 1 - RNZAF Clothing

Section 1 - Introduction

1.1.1 Policy objectives

- a. [DM 40.1-2](#) *Management of Class 2 Materiel: Clothing and Equipment* contains New Zealand Defence Force (NZDF) clothing policy objectives, as well as—
 - (1) Definitions applicable to clothing across the NZDF;
 - (2) NZDF approving authority for NZDF clothing policy; and
 - (3) that the Chiefs of Service remain the final arbiters regarding any proposed changes to style and custom or scales of issue that affect their Service.
- b. Decisions on clothing in the Royal New Zealand Air Force (RNZAF) are to be cognisant of these objectives stated in the above. Additionally, the guiding principles listed in [Section 2](#) *Aim of Royal New Zealand Air Force Clothing* of this chapter, are to drive considerations about the introduction of new items of clothing or amendments to uniform appearance.

1.1.2 Specifications of dress, badges and accoutrements

- a. Chief of Air Force (CAF) will authorise the patterns and specifications of dress, badges and accoutrements. Service personnel will be required to replace, or restore to the approved pattern, any item of Service kit that has been improperly altered or does not conform to the approved pattern or specification.
- b. Detailed specifications are available for all items of Service kit; members who obtain items from outside the Service are to ensure that these items are of the approved pattern.

1.1.3 Finance

- a. All costs associated with clothing research and development may be funded either from the NZDF Clothing Group under Defence Equipment Management Organisation (DEMO) or Assistant Chief of Air Force Training and Support (ACAF T&S), dependent on the type of clothing or initiative.
- b. Funding of clothing scale changes will be against individual cost centres as detailed in the relevant Air Force Orders (Temporary) (AFO(T)) unless otherwise advised.

Section 2 - Aim of Royal New Zealand Air Force clothing

1.1.4 Aim of Royal New Zealand Air Force clothing

RNZAF clothing should aim to—

- (1) **Enhance the image of the RNZAF.** Items of clothing approved for RNZAF personnel should contribute to the maintenance of a positive self-image and must reinforce the public's perception that the RNZAF is comprised of professional military personnel. Uniform items are to incorporate the unique identifying characteristics of the RNZAF. This means utilising the colours of silver grey, grey blue, dark blue and sky blue; the lettering of 'RNZAF' or 'Air Force'; the RNZAF badge; and, where appropriate, use of the Air Force brand logo.
- (2) **Be consistent.** Reinforcement of self and external image is most effective when there is consistency in the image being presented. Clothing design should aim for consistency in colour, style and form across ranks and gender. Where efficiencies can be gained by utilising a garment or style of clothing already in issue for Navy or Army personnel, consideration should be given to adopting the same item but integrating RNZAF unique identifiers into the design.
- (3) **Meet health and safety provisions.** The RNZAF has employer responsibility to protect personnel from harm and environmental hazards and/or minimise the risk of having accidents. As such, due consideration must be given to this responsibility when designing or adopting items of clothing, and consultation with RNZAF health and safety personnel is mandatory where there are health or safety implications.
- (4) **Be cognisant of context.** Clothing must always be designed or altered in cognisance of the context of where the clothing is to be worn and for what purpose. This means that direction as to when and where certain items may be worn must be decided as part of the design and approval process.
- (5) **Be of a quality standard.** Quality clothing will ensure that the RNZAF gets good returns for its investment. Uniform items should be durable, fit well, and be comfortable and fit for purpose. Smart, quality clothing will contribute to a Service person's sense of pride and will enhance the image of the RNZAF to the New Zealand public.

Section 3 - Royal New Zealand Air Force Clothing Board

1.1.5 Royal New Zealand Air Force clothing board

- a. The primary purpose of the RNZAF Clothing Board (RCB) is to ensure that RNZAF personnel are suitably clothed and protected to enable them to perform duties in support of NZDF outputs.

- b. The RCB is responsible to CAF through ACAF T&S for all matters relating to RNZAF clothing, personal protective equipment (PPE) including accoutrements, badges and patches, and overall governance. This responsibility will be managed by a collective group of personnel who will administer the introduction and amendments to all uniform garments and PPE worn by RNZAF personnel. Responsibilities assigned to the RCB include but are not limited to—
- (1) RNZAF Dress Standards.
 - (2) RNZAF Apparel.
 - (3) RNZAF Safety Clothing and PPE.
 - (4) NZDF Flying Clothing.
 - (5) Maintenance of NZAP 207 *Royal New Zealand Air Force Dress Instructions*.
- c. Clothing initiatives likely to have a major fiscal impact must be submitted to the RCB, along with a business plan outlining timelines and budgets for consideration and approval. Where the fiscal impact affects baseline funding and/or NZDF operating costs, the RCB will submit to the NZDF Clothing Board for endorsement/approval.
- d. The RCB is to meet at least quarterly, with out of session meetings or travelling boards called when necessary to action urgent issues.

1.1.6 Responsibilities and tasks

- a. The RCB is to provide a forum that provides advice, leadership and direction regarding all facets of RNZAF clothing and PPE including the following responsibilities and tasks—
- (1) Act in a governance and leadership role by focusing on RNZAF clothing, PPE, NZDF flying clothing, and strategic and policy implementation issues for CAF.
 - (2) Review initiatives based on relative merit, health and safety, fit-for-purpose functionality, cost/benefit analysis, contribution to RNZAF outputs and the RNZAF ethos and values.
- b. The RCB is specifically delegated authority to—
- (1) approve or reject: RNZAF clothing, PPE and NZDF flying clothing initiatives based on evolution of existing apparel or policy;
 - (2) approve unit and squadron badges and patches;
 - (3) approve changes to scale of issue (SOI);
 - (4) approve, endorse or reject: RNZAF clothing, PPE and NZDF flying clothing initiatives based on evolution of existing apparel or policy;
 - (5) endorse or reject: RNZAF clothing, PPE and NZDF flying clothing initiatives with pan-NZDF implications requiring approval via the NZDF Clothing Board;
 - (6) prioritise RNZAF clothing, PPE and NZDF flying clothing development initiatives, policy development, and NZDF clothing priorities of effort;
 - (7) provide feedback and response via the RNZAF Clothing Manager (CM) to all submissions received by the RCB;
 - (8) promulgate outcomes of the RCB Meeting across the various RNZAF means of communication;

- (9) monitor, review and prioritise all RNZAF clothing research and development (R&D) and innovation projects;
 - (10) ensure that RNZAF clothing initiatives comply with Capability Branch Solider Systems Programme; and
 - (11) Lead pan-NZDF clothing development initiatives on an agency basis on behalf of NZDF as approved by the NZDF Clothing Board or Clothing Contract Management Group (CCMG).
- c. ACAF T&S will be accountable to the Air Force Leadership Board (AFLB) for the performance of the RCB and all decisions, recommendations, and endorsements made.

1.1.7 Composition

- a. The RCB is to comprise the following members (with voting rights)—
 - (1) ACAF T&S, or Chief of Staff Training and Support (CoS T&S) – Chairperson.
 - (2) RNZAF Māori Cultural Advisor (MCA(F)).
 - (3) Warrant Officer of the Air Force (WOAF).
 - (4) NZDF Clothing and Equipment Manager.
 - (5) RNZAF CM.
 - (6) Air Staff Rep (usually sourced from T&S) – Secretary.
 - (7) DASH Safety Representative.
 - (8) Aviator of the Year.
 - (9) Directorate of Operating Airworthiness (Ohakea) (DOA (OH)) Representative.
 - (10) Command Warrant Officer (CWO) Logistics Command (Air) (LC(A)).
 - (11) W/O Ceremonial, Protocol and Events.
- b. Observers (with no voting rights) comprise—
 - (1) HQ JFNZ Rep (permanent observer);
 - (2) AMU Rep (permanent observer); and
 - (3) other observers who may be added depending on agenda items. This can include Woodbourne Training Reps or CWOs.

1.1.8 Standard agenda items

The following items are to be standard RNZAF RCB agenda items—

- (1) welcome and apologies;
- (2) accept previous minutes;
- (3) matters arising;
- (4) initiatives and innovation;
- (5) projects for endorsement;
- (6) priorities on projects;
- (7) projects seeking endorsements to proceed;

- (8) introduction plans (major projects);
- (9) R&D updates and priorities;
- (10) SOI changes;
- (11) general business;
- (12) next meeting; and
- (13) closure.

Section 4 - Responsibilities

1.1.9 Non-specialist clothing

Reserved.

1.1.10 Flying clothing

Reserved.

1.1.11 Safety clothing

Reserved.

1.1.12 Cold and extreme cold weather clothing

Reserved.

1.1.13 Swords

Officer Commanding (OC) Logistics Support Squadron (LSS), RNZAF Base Ohakea, holds responsibility for swords, both ceremonial and drill.

Section 5 - Clothing design

1.1.14 Design requirements

The design requirements of all items of Service clothing are to conform to the policy listed in [DM 40.1-2](#) as well as the policy objectives listed in [Section 1 Introduction](#), and in [Section 2 Aim of Royal New Zealand Air Force Clothing](#) of this chapter.

1.1.15 Badge and patch design

- a. In order for a unit to apply for a badge or patch the unit must meet the prescribed definition listed in [NZAP 53 Manual of Personnel Administration](#) and have a minimum of an Officer Commanding.
- b. In addition to the above design requirements, badges and patches are to—
 - (1) Have the endorsement of the Single Service Māori Cultural Advisor for the usage and correctness of any Māori design elements or mottos.
 - (2) Take into account the locations and environments that badges and patches may be worn, including deployments ie subdued versus full colour, flame resistance (FR).
- c. Designs must not include any of the elements or images listed in paragraph [1.1.19](#).

1.1.16 Operational T-shirt trade/unit/squadron design

- a. For any trade, unit or squadron design to be applied to the operational T-shirt, the same design requirements listed in paragraph [1.1.15 Badge and patch design](#) apply.
- b. Consideration will also need to be given to the media applied to the T-shirt to ensure it does not render the shirt unfit for operational use ie utilising a flammable media.

1.1.17 New items, changes to existing clothing or scales of issue

All suggestions for changes to RNZAF clothing (introduction of new clothing or adjustments to existing clothing or changes to scales of issue) are to be submitted in the RNZAF Dress/Scale Change Proposal minute (refer to Annex [1-A](#)) through the Chain of Command to the RNZAF CM following the process shown in Annex [1-B](#).

1.1.18 Badge and patch submission

Submissions are to include the following—

- (1) An outline of the basic design, including colour suggestions and material type. Depending on the trade group, a subdued colour option may need to be considered. Approved colours for subdued badges and patches are listed in Part 5, Chapter 2, [Section 3 Wearing of Emblems](#).
- (2) Any historical relevance or traditions associated with the design.
- (3) Confirmation the design does not conflict with any existing NZDF badge or insignia. The following publications must be checked as a minimum—
 - (a) [NZBR 3 Royal New Zealand Navy Clothing Instructions](#);
 - (b) [NZ P23 New Zealand Army Orders for Dress](#); and
 - (c) [NZAP 3327 Colours, Standards, Flags, Badges in the Royal New Zealand Air Force](#).
- (4) Confirmation the design does not impinge on copyright and is not overly similar to imagery used to represent other organisations. An internet-based image search is strongly encouraged.
- (5) Text in language other than English is to include a translation and the source of the translation to ensure its accuracy.

1.1.19 Design considerations

- a. The usage and correctness of any Māori design elements or mottos must be endorsed by the Single Service Māori Cultural Advisor.
- b. Take into account the locations and environments that badges and patches may be worn, including deployments.
- c. Designs must not include any of the following elements or images—
 - (1) skulls;
 - (2) Nazi, hate, anti-Semitic or fascist symbols;
 - (3) gang symbols;
 - (4) swear words in any language;

- (5) any copyrighted image not authorised for use by NZDF; or
- (6) anything likely to be considered sexist, racist, or offensive to a member of the public or minority group.

1.1.20 Operational T-Shirt trade/unit/squadron submission

Submissions are to include the same details required for a badge or patch as listed in paragraph [1.1.18](#) *Badge and patch submission*.

1.1.21 History and traditions

Reserved.

1.1.22 Standards and specifications

Service clothing is also to conform to applicable Australia/New Zealand Standards (AS/NZS) where one exists or relevant standard or specification listed in [DFI 40.1](#) *Materiel and Equipment Management*. Guidance on specifications or standards can be sourced from NZDF Clothing Technical Advisor, Directorate of Air Force Safety and Health (DASH) or the RNZAF CM.

1.1.23 Development and trials method

- a. **Need established.** The need for an evaluation must be made in conjunction with all stakeholders including other equipment management groups, users, damage tolerance analysis (DTA) and Capability Branch as necessary.
- b. **Approval.** CoS T&S is the approval authority for RNZAF trials.
- c. **Development.** In the development, selection and confirmation of 'fit for purpose' clothing and clothing-related PPE, the RNZAF uses the policy set down in [NZAP 102](#) *NZDF Aviation Systems Trials and Operational Test and Evaluation Manual*, Part 4 for the trials and operational test and evaluation philosophies.
- d. **Funding.** funding for the evaluation and introduction as well as any bulk purchases should be established before proceeding. If the evaluation is on behalf of an approved project then that project should fund the evaluation, alternatively an application can be made to the RCB Chairperson.
- e. **Register.** all equipment evaluations must be registered on the Air Staff DDMS page for Air Force Non-Aeronautical Logistics.
- f. **Identify products.** only suitable projects or equipment that have been assessed against the user and/or system requirements should be evaluated and the number of products assessed (type and quantity) should be chosen carefully and with robust methodology.
- g. **Draft evaluation instruction.** an evaluation instruction should be drafted to give direction when seeking evaluation participants and to outline the process for the evaluation. Not all information can be included until after the participating units and personnel are identified.

- h. Trial instructions should be written with reference to the submission prepared in accordance with Annex [1-A](#) and will have the following paragraphs (further detail can be found in the document Template Evaluation Instructions)—
- (1) **Subject line.** This will start with the evaluation title.
 - (2) **References.**
 - (3) **Introduction.** this will outline the description of the equipment and its proposed use.
 - (4) **Aim.**
 - (5) **Evaluation authority.**
 - (6) **Evaluation plan.** Must include—
 - (a) equipment and quantity;
 - (b) evaluation coordinators responsibility and if comparative testing is required;
 - (c) unit point of contact (POC) and their responsibility;
 - (d) who will provide the questionnaire;
 - (e) evaluation parameters;
 - (f) timings – to include day and date as well as the location equipment will be delivered to;
 - (g) uplift and return of equipment;
 - (h) evaluation personnel;
 - (i) additional equipment;
 - (j) accounting for lost or damaged equipment;
 - (k) safety instructions;
 - (l) restrictions and constraints; and
 - (m) equipment disposal.
 - (7) **Evaluation reports.**
- i. A template is provided in Annex [1-C](#) to assist in writing the evaluation instruction.
- j. **Evaluating personnel identified.** The evaluation authority, in conjunction with the RNZAF CM and local command, should identify appropriate personnel to participate in the evaluation.
- k. The RNZAF CM can be used to identify available RNZAF units.
- l. Local command can also identify personnel as necessary.

1.1.24 Equipment and evaluation management and results

Finalise the evaluation instruction by including—

- (1) units;
- (2) unit POC/evaluation coordinators; and

- (3) time frame established—
 - (a) trial dates; and
 - (b) briefing dates (before and after).
- (4) The user assessment or survey should be developed and approved by the evaluation authority. A template is provided in Annex [1-C](#).
- (5) Arrange for the equipment to be received and delivered to the evaluation officer/unit POC or as directed.

1.1.25 Evaluation commencement

- a. **Pre-evaluation briefing.** This must be completed during the week preceding the evaluation. It will be a face-to-face meeting given by the evaluation coordinator with the unit POCs, technical staff and personnel that are doing the actual evaluation of the equipment. A detailed discussion on what the evaluation involves and the importance of the evaluation is to be discussed as well as a brief on what is expected which will include the survey and post evaluation brief.
- b. **Briefings/visits during the evaluation.** If the equipment being evaluated is of significant importance or is complex, the evaluation authority or a representative should visit units involved in the evaluation to ensure they are proceeding according to the evaluation documentation and pre-evaluation brief.
- c. **Post-evaluation briefing.** This must be completed during the week immediately post evaluation. It will be a face-to-face meeting given by the evaluation coordinator with the unit POCs, technical staff and personnel who are carrying out the actual evaluation of the equipment. A general overview of how the equipment performed should be established and personnel should be supervised while completing the survey. Following up with individuals on completed surveys should be done if clarification is required. These follow-ups should be done face-to-face where possible.
- d. **Survey commence.** All evaluating personnel must complete the survey (for further details refer to Annex [1-D](#)).
- e. Results evaluated.
- f. **Decision.** Will a product be introduced/was the evaluation successful/was one product more successful than any others?
- g. Final product chosen.
- h. Confirm the funding for introduction (if required).
- i. Is obsolescence funding needed?
- j. Will the old product be withdrawn from service or wasted out?
- k. Will the new product be issued and paid for by central funding or will units fund their own requirements?
- l. Item introduced into service with appropriate documentation and procedure.
- m. Results published.

Annexes to Chapter 1

- 1A Dress/Scale Change Proposal Minute
- 1B New Clothing Submissions to RNZAF Clothing Board Flowchart
- 1C Evaluation Instruction Writing Template
- 1D Evaluation Survey Template

DRESS/SCALE CHANGE PROPOSAL MINUTE

Select Service/Command
[Enter Unit Full Name]

MINUTE

[ORIGINATOR'S FILE REFERENCE]

[DATE]

DRESS/SCALE CHANGE PROPOSAL – [ITEM/SCALE NAME AND NUMBER]

References

- A. NZAP 207, Part X, Chapter Y, Section Z, paragraph X.Y.A [fill in as applicable].
- B. Additional reference [fill in or delete as applicable].

Aim

- 1. State briefly the aim of the submission without any explanation or reasoning.

Background

- 2. Detail all relevant background to the submission.
- 3. Include details of any history.

Justification

- 4. Detail all arguments for and against the submission and include details of any items that may become obsolete.

Cost

- 5. Show estimated costs and detail regarding who will be expected to meet the costs if the recommendations of the submission are adopted. Costs are to be estimates only as the RNZAF Clothing Manager (CM) will provide staff input covering appraisal and cost analysis.
 - a. Introduction cost including initial issue and sizing stock (if required).
 - b. Cost saving if item is replacement for another item already in service.
 - c. Disposal costs of current in-service item, if item to be replaced has inventory at supply level or stock held by the clothing contractor or supplier (there may be raw materials at manufacture that will need to be disposed of as well which the RNZAF CM will provide input on).
 - d. Annual maintenance costs.
 - e. Quantity of personnel that this will affect (for example, how many personnel in the trade group that will be entitled).

Other applications

6. Comment on whether the proposal is considered to be applicable to other areas of the RNZAF, or other Services.

Research and development

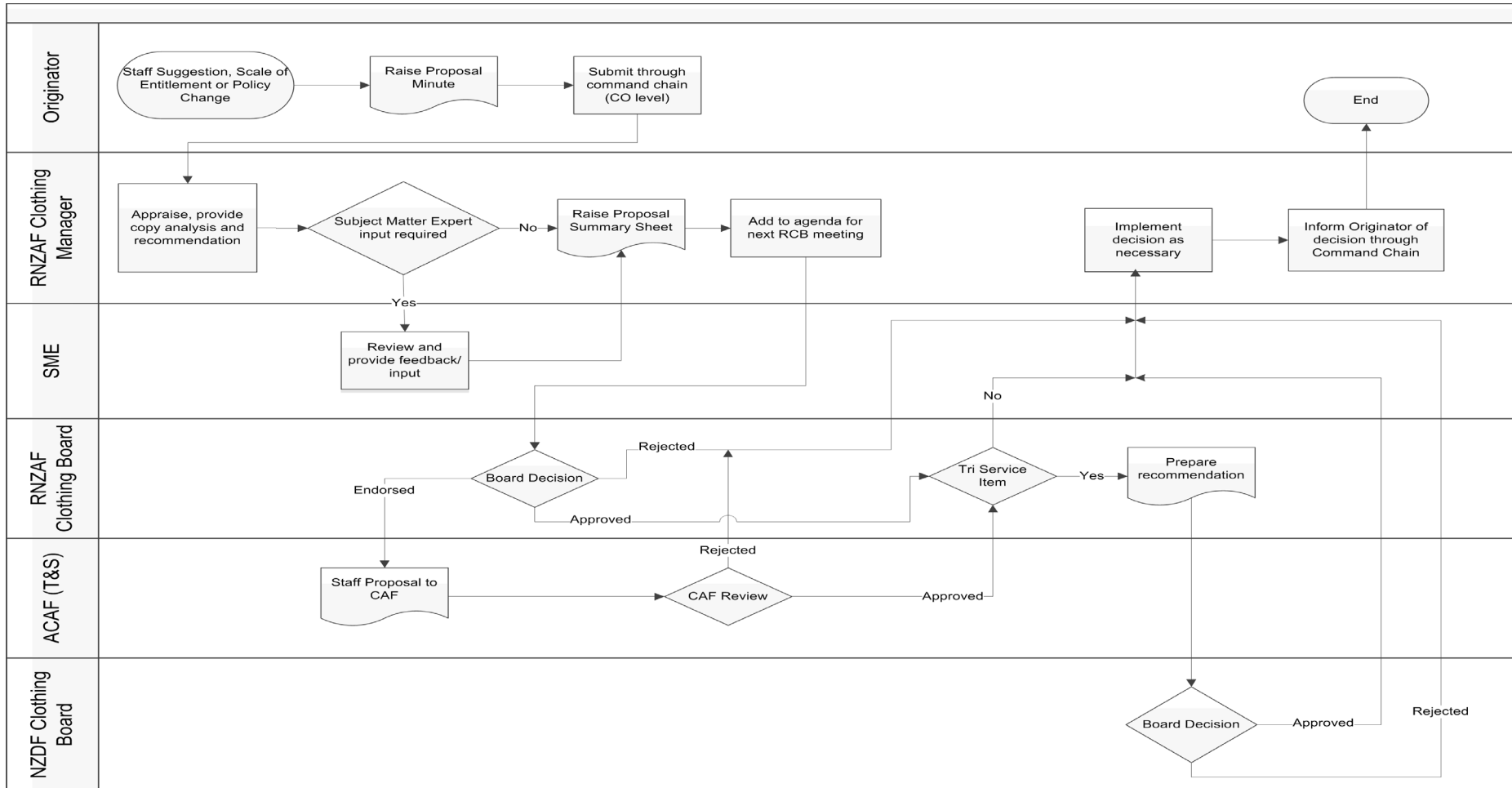
7. If introducing a new item, state whether research and development (R&D), or unit acceptance testing (UAT) has been carried out. If not, state whether or not these would be necessary as part of a project to introduce an item of uniform or equipment. If R&D and UAT has been carried out, a full report is to be added as an annex.

Method of introduction

8. State the anticipated method of introduction (for example, bulk central funded issue, issue to recruits from R4/XX, waste out, unit cost centre expense as required).

[Originator's signature block]

NEW CLOTHING SUBMISSIONS TO RNZAF CLOTHING BOARD FLOWCHART



EVALUATION INSTRUCTION WRITING TEMPLATE

Select Service/Command

[Unit Full Name]

MINUTE

[FILE NUMBER]

[DATE]

See Distribution List

UNIT/AIR STAFF EVALUATION NUMBER. EVALUATION INSTRUCTION: **XXX**

Reference

A. [The submission as per Figure 1-1]

Introduction

- Detailed description of the equipment and its proposed use.** As part of Reference A, the [RNZAF or unit (delete as necessary)] is looking to replace the current **YYY** with a **XXX** that has better ____ and ____ than the current **YYY**. This is to address the problems the users are having with the _____. The **XXX** being evaluated is known as the **XXX**.

Aim of the **XXX** evaluation

- To evaluate the prototype **XXX** to ascertain if it is fit for purpose and be introduced into service (IIS).

Evaluation authority

- AAA** is the NZDF Evaluation Authority for this evaluation.

Evaluation plan

- The units' points of contact (POC) are responsible for their own detailed evaluation programmes, which should include comparative testing between **XXX** and the current in-service item **YYY**.
- The following equipment will be made available—

Table 1 Equipment and quantity			
Serial	Unit	Equipment	Qty
A			x
B			x
C			x
D			x

6. **AAA** is to provide a user assessment for this evaluation and an example of which is shown in Annex A.

Evaluation Parameters

7. Evaluation equipment is to be incorporated into daily activities wherever possible. The outcomes of these activities are to be captured in the user assessment. The units' POCs are to combine activities to reduce duplication of effort.

Timings

8. **Day and date**. Delivery of equipment to **location**.
9. The following outlines the timings for the evaluation—

Serial	Date range	Activity	Unit POC
A			x
B			x
C			x
D			x

Uplift/return of equipment

10. All equipment is to be uplifted from the appropriate **location** at the start of the evaluation. At the conclusion of the evaluation, all equipment must be returned to the point of origin. The units' POCs are responsible for ensuring all equipment is returned to the appropriate **location**.

Evaluation personnel

11. The NZDF evaluation team will consist of—

Serial	Unit	Evaluation authority	Position
A	DLEM		
Serial	Unit	Technical staff (if necessary)	Position
A			
Serial	Unit	Technical staff	Position
A			
B			
Serial	Unit	Unit POCs	Position

12. The units' POCs are to ensure they are familiar and competent with the equipment being evaluated before conducting briefs and outlining the evaluation programme.

Additional equipment

13. If applicable [delete if not needed].

Accounting for lost/damaged equipment

14. Any loss or damage to the equipment is to be reported immediately to the evaluation authority. Individuals will be held accountable for any loss of equipment without valid reasons.

Safety instructions

15. All personnel must comply with unit/formation standard operating procedures during the conduct of the evaluations.

Restrictions and constraints

16. No modification to the equipment is permitted.

Equipment disposal

17. The evaluation coordinator is responsible to manage actions for the disposal of the equipment being used in this evaluation.

Evaluation reports

18. All personnel evaluating the XXX are to fill out the user assessment.
19. The units' POCs are responsible for ensuring that—
- a. all personnel complete the user assessment evaluation, which can be found at Annex A, by [date];
 - b. all user assessment evaluations are returned to the Evaluation Authority by [date].

Evaluation Authority

(enter approving authority details)

Annex A

XXX user assessment.

Distribution

ANNEX A TO

FILE NUMBER

DATED DD/MMM/YYYY

XXX User assessment

[See template user assessment at Annex 1D, 3 pages.]

EVALUATION SURVEY TEMPLATE

EVALUATION SURVEY

XXX - User Assessment

Date: DD Month 20YY

As an opportunity to provide valuable feedback, please complete the questions below.

Your feedback will help to ensure that the **XXX** provided to NZDF will be kept relevant and fit for purpose./Your feedback will help ensure the correct **XXX** is introduced into service.

KEY: **XXX** = _____

YYY = _____

While assessing the **XXX** you are required to compare it to the **YYY**/while assessing the **XXX** you are required to _____

Serial	Question	Answer
	Please state:	
1	Your rank	
2	Your Service number	
3	Your role	
4	How long have you been in the NZDF?	
5	How long, and in which environment, including the weather conditions, did you use the Xxx Xxx during the assessment?	

Note: On a scale of 1 to 5, please rate the following statements by choosing the desired number.

Describe all the good and bad aspects of the system in the comments section below each question.

- Function.** The **fabric and construction** of the **XXX**, including **seams**, *provided protection against water and rain.*

Strongly disagree	Disagree	Neutral	Agree	Strongly agree
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>

Add comments to explain your score:

2. **Function.** The **fabric and construction** of the **XXX** allows me to perform all normal activities and functions that I would use and train for/use the **XXX** for (eg **stretcher carry, flotation and other functions outside of the normal shelter usage**).

Strongly disagree	Disagree	Neutral	Agree	Strongly agree
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>

Add comments to explain your score and list the activities carried out:

3. **Function.** The **XXX** is usable with the **XYZ** components (eg **mosquito net, poles and pegs**).

Strongly disagree	Disagree	Neutral	Agree	Strongly agree
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>

Add comments to explain your score:

4. **Function.** The **XXX** joins together with another **ABC**.

Strongly disagree	Disagree	Neutral	Agree	Strongly agree
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>

Add comments to explain your score:

5. **Function.** The **XXX** can be pitched to suit the terrain and weather.

Strongly disagree	Disagree	Neutral	Agree	Strongly agree
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>

Add comments to explain your score:

6. **Size.** The **XXX length and width** provided coverage for me and my equipment under all conditions.

Strongly disagree	Disagree	Neutral	Agree	Strongly agree
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>

Add comments to explain your score:

7. I recommend the **XXX** for introduction into service.

Strongly disagree	Disagree	Neutral	Agree	Strongly agree
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>

Add comments to explain your score:

8. Please add any further comments:

Chapter 2 - RNZAF Clothing Management

Section 1 - Scales of issue

1.2.1 RNZAF clothing issue

- a. On initial appointment or enlistment, Service personnel are to receive a free issue of uniform and accessories according to the scales of issue that are listed in the link contained in this section.
- b. Thereafter, Service personnel are responsible for the maintenance and care of clothing issued to them on personal issue or loan.

1.2.2 Scales of Issue

- a. Scale of Issue (SOI) is an authorised list of items defining the equipment needed to meet a specific requirement, the range and quantity of which has been predetermined and which has been published in entitlement publications. These can be for clothing and equipment relevant to an individual's trade, rank or post.
- b. A link to the full list of Royal New Zealand Air Force (RNZAF) SOI can be found in Part 4 [Chapter 1 Scales of Issue](#).

1.2.3 Scale change proposals

- a. Proposals to amend scales of clothing and equipment are to be submitted to the RNZAF Clothing Board (RCB) by Dress/Scale Change Proposal Minute.
- b. Chief of Air Force (CAF) may approve scale change proposals for all items of RNZAF clothing. When scale changes are contemplated Air Staff will liaise with users to determine—
 - (1) research and development coordination;
 - (2) lead time;
 - (3) exploration of other Service requirements; and
 - (4) availability from the existing inventory and/or the clothing contractor of like items.

1.2.4 NZDF or joint units scales

[DM 40.1-2 Management of Class 2 Materiel: Clothing and Equipment](#) Part 1, Chapter 1, paragraph 1.1.3 states 'Chiefs of Service remain the final arbiters regarding any proposed changes to style and custom or SOI that affect their Service'. Therefore NZDF units wanting a unit SOI are to ensure that their proposed SOIs are endorsed by single Service clothing boards for approval by NZDF Clothing Board and these SOI are to be promulgated in the relevant single Service clothing publication.

1.2.5 Individual responsibilities

- a. Individuals are only authorised to order items of clothing from approved SOI for their rank, trade and position. The approved SOI are listed in [Part 4 Scales of Issue and Dress Instructions](#).

- b. Where an individual needs to order items outside of their SOI or outside of the norm, approval from the relative authority must be sought. Examples include the RNZAF Clothing Manager (CM), the RCB, and a medical specialist or other relevant authority as necessary, dependent on what is required.
- c. Service personnel are responsible for the care and maintenance of all items listed on their SOI. They are to ensure that they follow the manufacturer's laundering and care instructions located on each garment. Failure to comply with these instructions will result in cost recovery and/or disciplinary action. Where a fault or defect has resulted in damage to an item, individuals are to complete and file a Corrective Action Report through their local clothing store.

1.2.6 Loans

Units are authorised to hold a pool of specialist clothing, expensed against their cost centre (CC), for the purpose of loans on an ad hoc basis, which may be issued to the individual's temporary loan card.

1.2.7 Air Force Liaison Officers

Reserved.

Section 2 - Royal New Zealand Air Force clothing procedures

1.2.8 Initial issues

- a. **All recruit entitlement.** Initial issues of clothing are to be requisitioned in accordance with the relevant scale. Costs are to be attributed against the Command and Recruit Training Squadron (CRTS) CC.
- b. **Post-graduation from CRTS.** Requirements are to be transacted against the individual's appropriate unit CC.
- c. **Promotion/reclassification/remuster issues.** Personnel on promotion, reclassification or remuster are to demand scale entitlements through Supplier Relationship Management (SRM), annotating reason for raising the requisition in the 'Notes to Approver' field.
- d. **Special to type United Nations requirements.** All requirements for United Nations (UN) (light blue) garments will be ordered through unit sizing stores using the operational CC as provided. All Scales of Entitlements for Operational Deployments are held on the Headquarters Joint Forces New Zealand (HQ JFNZ) website.

1.2.9 Clothing requisitions

- a. All clothing is to be requisitioned through CAPES or SRM, the intranet based online clothing catalogue.
- b. CAPES and SRM enables all personnel with access to DIXS to order clothing direct from the clothing contractor, with approval being routed through their appropriate CC manager.
- c. An administration function is included in CAPES and SRM to enable ordering 'on behalf' by centralised clothing points, of personnel without DIXS access, or those outside the RNZAF command chain.

- d. **Receipting.** All receipts for clothing are transacted electronically negating the requirement for manual receipt action.

1.2.10 Identity discs

Reserved.

1.2.11 Individual holdings record

Reserved.

1.2.12 Lified items

- a. Certain items, as a result of their nature, cost, and likely use, have been lified and the first review, to determine whether a free replacement can be made, should only be carried out at the expiration of the noted life. Items are not to be automatically replaced at the expiration of their noted life as free replacement is subject to an assessment of the item's condition measured against expected fair wear and tear.
- b. Replacement of lified items before the expiration of the noted life of items already issued to the individual are to be approved by Service Chiefs or their delegate and actioned as follows—
- (1) Where an investigation reveals that the loss or damage to the item was due to fair wear and tear or beyond the individual's control, a free issue is to be made.
 - (2) Where damage or loss is attributable to an individual, policy detailed in the policies and procedures for stores write-offs is to be followed (refer to [DFI 40.1 Materiel and Equipment Management, Part 2, Supply Chain Management](#), particularly Chapter 3 *In-Service Management of Equipment* and Chapter 6 *Disposals*).
 - (3) Certain lines of clothing, by their nature, cost, and likely use, have been categorised as lified clothing and set a life expectancy (listed in [Table 1-1](#)). The life calculation of clothing commences from the day of issue to the user.

Table 1-1 Lified clothing items

Description	Lified (years)
Jacket, Service dress (SD)	5
Windbreaker	5
Hat SD	5
Overcoat	12
Mess jacket all seasons	12
Deleted.	
Sweater, wool, heavy/weight (H/W)	2

1.2.13 Clothing delivery from contractor

Reserved.

1.2.14 Maintenance and replacements

- a. Personnel are responsible for the maintenance and upkeep of clothing issued to them. This is to be achieved by requisitioning replacement articles direct from the contractor through the SRM facility. Only items that are approved within the respective scale are to be issued.

- b. Protective clothing and field clothing are to be returned to the base clothing stores for disposal action upon replacement.

1.2.15 Unserviceable clothing

- a. Items of unserviceable clothing, received in the store following a one-for-one exchange, are to be kept separately and securely from serviceable stock items. Strict physical control of the unserviceable items is to be exercised to ensure they are not represented for further issue, particularly combat and chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear and explosives (CBRNE) items.
- b. In cases where storeroom layout precludes strict physical segregation, units are to consider marking unserviceable items to prevent further exchange. All clothing that is no longer fit for use within NZDF is to be disposed of in such a manner that it cannot be reused or recognised as NZDF clothing, ie reduced to rags for disposal under contract.

1.2.16 Returns

- a. Bases retain the option of providing a central point for return of incorrect or faulty items or this can be actioned by the individual. Returns are to be initiated by contacting the clothing contractor (phone 0800 562562) for a returns reference number.
- b. The clothing contractor will provide courier bags and questionnaires, and direct their approved courier to uplift the return package.
- c. The clothing contractor will credit the individual's CC upon inspection of the item.
- d. The item is to be re-ordered by either the individual or the central point personnel.

1.2.17 Effect of posting

- a. Service members are to take with them on posting, uniform clothing and necessities complete to the scales and appropriate to their status. They are also to take special clothing and personal equipment that has been issued to them for their personal use.
- b. A Service member is to return all articles that have been drawn on loan from a flight or section pool to the clothing store for clearance from the unit prior departure. If these items are not returned prior to departure, then cost recovery action will occur against the individual concerned.
- c. When the posting of Service members involves an alteration in the scale of clothing applicable to them, the clothing in their possession is to be adjusted accordingly by issue of articles where this is provided by regulations or orders.

1.2.18 Receipting

Reserved.

1.2.19 Corrective Action Report process

- a. The Corrective Action Report (CAR) is used to advise your Service representative, Defence Commercial Services (DCS), and the supplier of performance, supply or service issues you're experiencing with that contracted Defence supplier, such as (but not limited to)—
 - (1) damaged or faulty goods;
 - (2) late orders;

- (3) incorrect orders (product, delivery locations);
 - (4) poor service (response times, quality of communication etc);
 - (5) recurring issues; and/or
 - (6) positive feedback on outstanding service you've had from that contracted supplier.
- b. The intranet page containing the process and the CAR form is located at http://org/nzdf-dcs/LP-VM/zzz_VM_CAR.aspx.
- c. The CAR process has four intended outcomes—
- (1) identify an issue and create a formal record of performance related issues;
 - (2) correct the immediate problem or provide the service requested;
 - (3) enable root cause investigation (ie what's caused the issue); and
 - (4) develop solution(s) to prevent recurrence of the issue.

1.2.20 Report of defective or unsatisfactory material process

A report of defective or unsatisfactory material process (RODUM) is defined as a document used by units and individuals to either—

- (1) report equipment problems due to design, manufacture, maintenance, operation, or other factors; or
- (2) request changes to Bill of Materials (BOM) structures within SAP. These BOM structures include NZCES, NZOPK, NZKIT and NZRPS.

1.2.21 Return of clothing

- a. In accordance with [AFGO Air Force General Orders](#) and [DM 40.1-2](#), all items of clothing issued to personnel remain the property of the Crown. Service personnel are to return items to clothing stores, when no longer required for Service duty or on release.
- b. The only exceptions to this are as follows—
- (1) **Transfer to reserves and other Services.** To avoid uneconomic exchange of clothing, items may be retained by an individual when transferred to the reserves, territorials or another NZDF Service in accordance with approved scales.
 - (2) **Retention upon release.** Service Chiefs may approve a minimum scale of uniform to be retained by officers and senior non-commissioned officers SNCOs who have served a minimum of 15 years service. This is to be restricted to clothing required for ceremonial and formal occasions.

1.2.22 Management of returned clothing

- a. [DM 40.1-2](#) details policy including the following topics—
- (1) return of clothing;
 - (2) management of returned clothing;
 - (3) part worn Serviceable personal items; and
 - (4) unserviceable stock.

- b. Further to this policy, [AFGO](#) has policy on the responsibilities for all RNZAF personnel and unit commanders.

1.2.23 Management of clothing in the event of death

The items of clothing that are required to be returned in the event of death are to be identified at the discretion of the appropriate Chief of Service (COS). Where a check of a deceased Service person's kit reveals a deficiency, no claim is to be made against the estate. Such deficiencies are to be written off.

1.2.24 Retainable clothing on release

- a. CC managers are to weigh the merits of replacing clothing for personnel in their last year of service against the individual's terminal date.
- b. Additional to the return of scale protective clothing, all scale issue clothing except that listed in [Table 1-2](#) is to be returned upon release.

Table 1-2 Retainable clothing on release

Jacket, mess dress, male	1	refer to note
Jacket, mess dress, female	1	refer to note
Jacket, SD	1	refer to note
Trousers, SD, male	1	refer to note
Trousers, SD, female	1	refer to note
Skirt, mess dress, female	1	refer to note
Shirt, white, mess dress, male	1	refer to note
Shirt, white, mess dress, female	1	refer to note
Shirt, light blues, LS	1	refer to note
Tie, bow, black, male	1	refer to note
Tie, blue	1	refer to note
Tie, cross over, female	1	refer to note
Cummerbund	1	refer to note
Hat, SD	1	refer to note
All non-specialist footwear		

Note: Officers who have completed 15 or more years of service are entitled to retain both their SD and mess dress. SNCOs who have completed 15 or more years of service are entitled to retain their mess dress.

1.2.25 Retired and non-regular officers

- a. Officers on the retired list and officers of the non-regular Air Force may wear uniform—
- (1) when on RNZAF duty;
 - (2) when attending—
 - (a) investitures;
 - (b) State ceremonies;
 - (c) parades in connection with the official celebration of the Sovereign's birthday;
 - (d) ceremonies in connection with Remembrance Day, Anzac Day or Air Force Anniversary Day;

- (e) war memorial services and parades by invitation;
 - (f) their own weddings;
 - (g) official functions held by officers' clubs;
 - (h) official functions of the Royal New Zealand Air Force Association, provided the association has so requested; and
 - (i) official functions held by the officers' mess of which the officer is an associate member.
- b. Permission to wear uniform on other occasions is to be sought from Air Staff by officers up to and including Squadron Leader. Officers of higher rank may wear uniform at their own discretion on ceremonial occasions. However, permission to wear uniform lapses automatically when an officer—
- (1) is removed from the retired list; or
 - (2) completes his or her non-regular service.

1.2.26 Airmen after discharge or on the Reserve

- a. An airman on the Reserve may wear uniform only when—
- (1) attending periodic training; or
 - (2) as an SNCO having associate membership, is attending an official mess function.
- b. An airman is not otherwise permitted to wear uniform after being discharged from the RNZAF.

1.2.27 Loans

Units are authorised to hold a pool of specialist clothing, expensed against their CC, for the purpose of loans on an ad hoc basis.

1.2.28 Alternate footwear including physical training, recovery shoes or boots

- a. **Physical training (PT) shoes.** Regular Service personnel who are unable to wear the standard catalogue PT shoes may have suitable approved outside catalogue shoes provided at public expense on advice from the medical officer. Outside of catalogue shoes to be purchased as a result of medical advice are to be ordered using the NZDF contracted supplier, through the base or camp clothing stores.
- b. **Recovery shoes.** The 5.11 ABR Trainer is the approved recovery shoe for the RNZAF. This shoe is to be issued to individuals on initial entry and can be worn on bases at commanding officer's discretion. Permission can also be sought from the RNZAF CM for issue of items outside the catalogue and out of medical reasons with sufficient justification being provided.

Section 3 - Disposals

1.2.29 Withdrawal of clothing

Protective clothing and field clothing are to be returned to the base clothing stores for disposal action upon replacement.

Note: Service personnel do not have an absolute right of property in the uniform clothing and necessities issued to them or purchased within the scales of issue which they are required to maintain. All such articles remain public property. Stores bearing a government/Defence brand or mark are, wherever possible, to have the brand/mark obliterated or defaced prior to disposal. Crested buttons and any military insignia are to be removed from clothing prior to disposal.

1.2.30 Physical disposal

The physical disposal of clothing items is to be in accordance with [DM 40.1-2](#) and the following—

- (1) all Defence unserviceable clothing is to be destroyed;
- (2) unserviceable clothing is to have all RNZAF buttons and badges removed or destroyed with the clothing;
- (3) destruction of unserviceable clothing is to be carried out by a method that—
 - (a) creates minimum public interest;
 - (b) ensures there is no opportunity for reuse or recovery of the clothing; and
 - (c) the destroyed clothing will not be recognised as having been Defence property.

1.2.31 Disposal by sale

[DM 40.1-2](#), details the policy and processes to follow for—

- (1) the disposal by sale of items of clothing excluding specialised/combat clothing and accoutrements;
- (2) disposal of specialist items; and
- (3) further NZDF disposal policy.

Section 4 - Finance

1.2.32 Payments and recoveries general

NZDF clothing is to be accounted for, either by the use of SAP or manual systems for the purposes of—

- (1) accounting for items issued to individuals through the use of an electronic or manual clothing card;
- (2) monitoring the ongoing costs associated with the provision of clothing in the NZDF;
- (3) monitoring usage to inform procurement and provisioning decisions; and
- (4) providing a record of issue for entitlement management.

1.2.33 Cash sales

- a. Service personnel, (including Cadet Forces), may purchase items of clothing, excluding flying and working protective clothing, providing a scale of issue exists.
- b. Individuals are to determine the cost of the item required from either their clothing store or SRM, and place an appropriate credit through the 'Accounts Receivable' section for the listed cost plus goods and services tax (GST) against the supply CC, Cost Element 5670.
- c. Clothing is then to be purchased, by the clothing store on the individual's behalf, using a 'K' type requisition against the supply CC, and Cost Element 7065.
- d. The recipient's Service number is to feature in the 'Unloading Point' of the requisition 'Account Assignment', and their CC delivery point in the 'Goods Recipient' field.
- e. The requisition is not to be created on prime contractor until such time as the request matches a cash credit within the CC.

1.2.34 Receipts for payments

Reserved.

Chapter 3 - Items Requiring Special Management

Section 1 - Flags

1.3.1 Responsibilities

Reserved.

1.3.2 Sign-offs

Reserved.

1.3.3 Finance

Reserved.

Section 2 - Swords, sword belts, scabbards and support equipment

1.3.4 Responsibilities

Officer Commanding Logistics Support Squadron (OC LSS), Royal New Zealand Air Force (RNZAF) Base Ohakea, holds responsibility for swords, both ceremonial and drill.

1.3.5 Presentation swords

- a. Logistics Commander (Air) (LC(A)) is responsible for authorising, and OC LSS, RNZAF Base Ohakea is responsible for managing the issue of presentation swords.
- b. Presentation swords are to be new items only, under no circumstances are they to be mixed with RNZAF pool holdings.
- c. Each Presentation set (8465-98-2029539) is to comprise the following items—
 - (1) sword and scabbard complete with knot 8465-98-1065822 (quantity one each);
 - (2) belt, sword ceremonial 8465-98-1065825 (quantity one each);
 - (3) gloves white ceremonial 8440-98-1066925 (quantity one pair); and
 - (4) case carrying 8415-98-1065823 (quantity one each).

1.3.6 Swords for drill purposes

- a. Ceremonial swords are not to be used for practice.
- b. The swords held by RNZAF Ohakea are to be issued to units on request. Units requiring more than five drill swords are to make direct arrangements with OC, Command Training School, for the use of these swords.

1.3.7 Sword drill

Specific instructions on sword drill are contained in [NZAP 818](#) *Manual of Drill and Ceremonial*, Chapter 1, Section 7.

1.3.8 Sign-offs

Reserved.

1.3.9 Finance

Reserved.

1.3.10 Demanding procedures for RNZAF Base Ohakea

The following procedures are to apply—

- (1) Swords (and scabbard complete with knot) are to be demanded direct from Vendor Blashki and Sons (Vendor No. EMQ12).
- (2) Gloves White Ceremonial are to be demanded from Naval Supply Depot.
- (3) Case is to be locally manufactured at RNZAF Base Ohakea against Drawing AFTS 70177.

1.3.11 Issuing procedures for swords

All swords are held on SAP as valuated consumable items and are serialised. They are to be transferred between plants and storage locations (SLOCs) utilising SAP functionality. Sizing stores are to ensure that all sword issues clearly state the recipient's Service number. OC LSS RNZAF Base Ohakea is to be informed of any movement where SAP access is not available.

*Section 3 - Kākahu (cultural clothing—general)***1.3.12 Introduction**

- a. Kākahu refers to all forms of Māori cultural clothing including, but not limited to—
 - (1) cloaks and capes such as—
 - (a) kahu (cloak);
 - (b) pake (rough cape made of undressed leaves of keikei or flax); and/or
 - (c) hieke (rough cloak made of flax);
 - (2) waist wraps such as—
 - (a) piupiu (skirt made of flax);
 - (b) rāpaki (traditional garment worn from waist to knees);
 - (c) maro (apron or type of loin cloth worn by males and females); and/or
 - (d) tātua (belt);
 - (3) pare (bodices);
 - (4) accoutrements such as—
 - (a) tīpare (headband);
 - (b) tāpeka (sash); and/or
 - (c) pikau (back pack).
- b. Kākahu are taonga (treasures) and are held in high esteem. Many are hand crafted for a specific application. They are worn as symbols of cultural pride and mana. To maintain the mana of the wearer and of the Service or organisation that they represent, kākahu are to be worn, stored and transported under strict cultural guidelines.

- c. Kākahu are very valuable both culturally and fiscally and every care should be taken to prevent loss or damage.

1.3.13 When to wear kākahu

- a. Kākahu (traditional Māori clothing) may be worn as a complete cultural uniform or in combination with Service uniform if the occasion is appropriate. Kākahu are not worn on parade if the wearer is part of a parading flight. They are not worn while smoking, indulging in alcohol or while dining.
- b. Occasions that warrant the wearing of kākahu include, but are not limited to:
 - (1) Māori cultural ceremonial activities, such as pōwhiri (ceremonial welcome);
 - (2) cultural entertainment performances.
- c. Kākahu includes cloaks, which may be worn by personnel in a senior representative position or other position of honour in accordance with the kahu (cloak) policy Part 1, Chapter 3, Section 4.

Section 4 - Kahu (Māori cloaks)

1.3.14 Introduction

- a. Kahu are amongst the highest regarded taonga (treasures) and are regarded with great esteem. Many are hand woven and crafted to a specific role, person or application. They can take many months to produce at great cost and are often worn as symbols of pride, as badges of honour, or as mantles of mana or chieftainship.
- b. To maintain the mana of the wearer, and of the Service or organisation that they represent, kahu are to be worn, stored and transported under strict cultural guidelines.
- c. Kahu are very valuable both culturally and fiscally and every care should be taken to prevent loss or damage.

1.3.15 When to wear kahu

- a. Kahu (traditional Māori cloaks) may be worn with uniform if the occasion is appropriate. They are most commonly worn on special occasions where a significant activity, person or group is being acknowledged in high regard with the highest form of respect. Where this is the case, the uniform that the kahu is worn with will generally be Service Dress. Occasions that warrant the wearing of kahu include, but are not limited to—
 - (1) senior representation at official events, including parades and ceremonies;
 - (2) participation at significant Māori cultural activities or gatherings;
 - (3) having a position of honour at private activities such as graduations, birthdays, weddings or other ceremonies where the wearing of uniform is appropriate.
 - (4) any other occasion where the wearer holds a position of mana or status, and where the occasion is not disrespectful to the kahu or the Māori culture that it represents.

- b. Kahu are not to be worn—
- (1) on parade if the wearer is part of a parading flight;
 - (2) while smoking or indulging in alcohol; or
 - (3) while dining—exceptions may be made for finger food on official or formal occasions provided care is taken not to drop food onto the kahu, however, if unsure, take it off.

1.3.16 How to wear kahu

- a. There may be specific instructions on how a particular kahu is to be worn. If that is the case, then those instructions will be provided with the kahu by the weaver.
- b. Where no such specific instructions apply, the kahu may be worn in one of the following ways—
 - (1) **Over both shoulders, tied at the front.** This is the most common way of wearing kahu, particularly by those fulfilling a dignitary role or a military figurehead role.
 - (2) **Under one arm and tied over the shoulder of the other arm.** This is a practical option when the need to use both arms is more important than maintaining a figurehead appearance.
- c. If the wearer needs to sit, the kahu should be adjusted to one side or over the back of the chair so as not to sit on the kahu itself.
- d. Every care should be taken to prevent damage to or loss of kahu either—
 - (1) while the kahu is being worn; or
 - (2) when the kahu is taken off for any reason.

Section 5 - Queen's Colour Party and Squadron Standard Bearers

1.3.17 TBI

Reserved.

Section 6 - Extreme cold weather clothing

1.3.18 TBI

Reserved.

Section 7 - Firefighting personal protective equipment

1.3.19 Overview

- a. The RNZAF has a responsibility under New Zealand law and in accordance with [DFI 40.1 Materiel and Equipment Management](#), Chapter 4, Section 2 and paragraph [1.1.22](#), to ensure that all firefighting personal protective equipment (PPE) meets all relevant standards and that the clothing is 'fit for purpose'.
- b. When selecting the firefighting PPE or clothing, the RNZAF is to ensure that all items meet the relevant military standards.

- c. When conducting trials and evaluations, the RNZAF applies the principles of [NZAP 102 NZDF Aviation Systems Trials and Operational Test and Evaluation Manual, Part 3 Logistics Operational Test and Evaluation \(OT &E\)](#); or the trials evaluation process listed in paragraphs [1.1.23–1.1.25](#) of this publication as necessary.
- d. RNZAF firefighters are provided various items of PPE that are worn for specific levels of firefighting. All authorised and approved items are contained in Scale 205 (contained in Part 4, [Chapter 1](#)).
- e. The Staff Officer Fire (SO Fire) is responsible to Assistant Chief of Air Force Training and Support for identifying any items of PPE that no longer meet the current suite of approved standards.
- f. The SO Fire is to liaise with the RNZAF Clothing Manager to begin any project work, seek RNZAF Clothing Board approvals, and complete any trials or introduce any items into service as necessary.

Part 2 - Standards of Dress and Grooming**Contents**

Chapter 1 - General Instructions and Dress Rules	2-1
Section 1 - Dress rules	2-1
2.1.1 Introduction	2-1
2.1.2 Exemptions from dress rules	2-1
2.1.3 Māori Cultural Group	2-2
2.1.4 Official social functions, court and official functions dress	2-2
2.1.5 Fancy dress	2-2
2.1.6 Combinations of uniform and civilian clothes	2-2
2.1.7 Wearing of uniform overseas	2-3
2.1.8 Dress when off duty	2-3
Section 2 - Uniform to be worn on duty	2-3
2.1.9 Introduction	2-3
2.1.10 Wearing of uniform by personnel under commands other than Royal New Zealand Air Force	2-3
2.1.11 Wearing of uniform by personnel in Defence Headquarters	2-4
2.1.12 Wearing of civilian clothes on duty	2-4
Section 3 - Protective clothing	2-4
2.1.13 Protective clothing	2-4
2.1.14 Flying overalls	2-5
2.1.15 The following rules apply to the wearing of flying overalls	2-5
Section 4 - Retired and non-regular officers	2-5
2.1.16 TBI	2-5
Section 5 - Personal effects, adornments and jewellery	2-6
2.1.17 Personal effects, adornments and jewellery	2-6
2.1.18 Leather jackets	2-6
Section 6 - Miscellaneous	2-7
2.1.19 Umbrellas	2-7
2.1.20 Coats and scarves	2-7

Chapter 2 - Grooming and Deportment	2-8
Section 1 - General	2-8
2.2.1 Introduction	2-8
2.2.2 Cosmetics	2-8
Section 2 - Hair regulations	2-8
2.2.3 Hair	2-8
Figure 2-1 Male Hair - Side View Example	2-9
Figure 2-2 Male Hair - Back View Example	2-9
Figure 2-3 Female Hair, Short - Back View Example	2-9
Figure 2-4 Female Hair, Long, Down Example	2-10
Figure 2-5 Female Hair, Long, Up Example	2-10
Section 3 - Shaving	2-10
2.2.4 RNZAF Facial Hair	2-10
Figure 2-6 Examples of Acceptable Facial Hair	2-11
Figure 2-7 Examples of Acceptable Goatee and Full Beard Facial Hair	2-12
Figure 2-8 Examples of unacceptable facial hair	2-13
Section 4 - Deportment	2-13
2.2.5 General	2-13
2.2.6 Muslim religion	2-14
2.2.7 Sikh religion	2-14
2.2.8 Method of wear	2-15
2.2.9 Covering of arms and legs	2-15

PART 2 - STANDARDS OF DRESS AND GROOMING

Chapter 1 - General Instructions and Dress Rules

Section 1 - Dress rules

2.1.1 Introduction

This section details the dress rules which are to be observed by Regular Force personnel serving at Royal New Zealand Air Force (RNZAF) units, Headquarters New Zealand Defence Force (HQNZDF), and retired and non-regular Service personnel. Commanders are to ensure that Service personnel comply with both the intent and the spirit of these orders. Fashion trends are not to be followed.

2.1.2 Exemptions from dress rules

- a. The Human Rights Act 1993, s 21(1) makes it unlawful to discriminate against a person on various grounds, including religious and ethical beliefs, and ethnic or national origins.
- b. This legislation requires the RNZAF to recognise that because of religious beliefs, race and ethnic or national origins, some personnel may be unable to comply with the dress standards set out in this manual. For example, s 28(3) of the Act provides an exception for the purposes of religion. Where a religious or ethical belief requires its adherents to follow a particular practice, an employer must accommodate the practice so long as any adjustment of the employee's activities required to accommodate the practice do not unreasonably disrupt the employer's activities.
- c. Potential recruits whose religious beliefs, race and ethnic or national origins require them to wear dress, jewellery, designs, and/or adornments, including body art (eg tattoos, piercing, scarification, branding or scapelling) and/or groom themselves in a manner which conflicts with the standards set out in this manual are not to be discriminated against. They are to be informed that the RNZAF recognises and supports their right to follow the dictates of their religious and/or cultural heritage. When necessary, variations to normal dress standards and grooming will be permitted to cater for their requirements, provided they do not conflict with safety requirements. Similarly, any serving member of the RNZAF may change their religious affiliation with complete freedom. Should the change in religion involve the wearing of jewellery, and/or designs, and/or adornments including body art, and/or affect grooming, an application for variation will normally be approved, providing safety requirements will not be compromised and the particular practice does not unreasonably disrupt RNZAF activities.
- d. Applications for approval to vary normal dress standards in the circumstances set out in paragraph [2.1.2 Exemptions from dress rules](#), subparagraph c., are to be forwarded to commanding officers (COs) for consideration. Recruits may continue to wear civilian clothing until the variation is approved. All other serving personnel are to comply with the dress standards set out in this NZAP until the variation is approved. When in doubt about a particular case, COs are to seek advice from their superior commander.

2.1.3 Māori Cultural Group

- a. The RNZAF Māori Cultural Group (MCG) is from time to time directed to participate in ceremonial events. As there is no separate order of dress for the MCG attending such events an ad hoc approach to dress has been practiced in the past. On occasion, orders of dress included No. 1s or No. 3s, or variations of these uniforms, have been worn.
- b. This practice has been adopted for several reasons—
 - (1) the wearing of the service dress (SD) jacket makes the performance of the haka for men and poi for women and other dynamic or dexterous movements difficult.
 - (2) the wearing of hats is impractical and culturally incorrect during the performance of some ceremonies; and
 - (3) custom (tikanga) often dictates that footwear, particularly for females, should not be worn.
- c. The lead member of the MCG is to determine when SD jackets and footwear are to be worn. If SD jackets and/or footwear are to be removed all MCG personnel are to do so.
- d. Dress for MCG personnel travelling to and from a ceremonial performance venue is to be as directed (normally No. 1B).
- e. Members of the MCG are permitted to wear taonga (treasures) carved necklaces, earrings or a heru (head adornment) when participating in ceremonial events. Taonga are any artefact of Māori cultural significance. They have a very traditional origin and meaning regardless whether they are made of traditional or contemporary materials. Taonga should retain a traditional appearance to maintain cultural integrity. Taonga are deemed to possess mauri (life essence) and mana (esteem) and must be treated with the appropriate respect.

2.1.4 Official social functions, court and official functions dress

Regular officers attending social functions, including those at Government House in an official capacity, are normally to wear uniform. For the forms of dress to be worn at these functions, agreed by the three Services, refer to Part 3, Chapter 1—

- (1) [Section 1](#) *Full Ceremonial Dress No. 1A – full ceremonial dress with weapons*;
- (2) [Section 2](#) *Ceremonial Dress No. 1B – ceremonial dress*; and
- (3) [Section 3](#) *Minor ceremonial dress No. 1C – minor ceremonial dress*.

2.1.5 Fancy dress

Service members are not to wear items of uniform (current or obsolete) as fancy dress costume or lend them to persons for the purpose of wearing as fancy dress costumes.

2.1.6 Combinations of uniform and civilian clothes

Items of uniform are not to be worn in combination with civilian clothes except for the following—

- (1) Raincoats, black leather jacket, FFNZ name badge and shoes of Service pattern may be worn with civilian clothes.
- (2) Jerseys, wind-proof jackets, raincoats, baseball cap and beanie of Service pattern may be worn with authorised RNZAF sports clothing.

- (3) Civilian pattern crash helmets are to be worn when riding motorcycles, bicycles or electric scooters in uniform. The uniform headdress appropriate to the uniform being worn is to be carried.
- (4) Protective clothing may be worn with uniform while riding motorcycles, bicycles and electric scooters.

2.1.7 Wearing of uniform overseas

Officers going on leave from an overseas unit are to take their uniforms with them in case they are needed for duty while on leave or in transit. Except while officially deployed, members are not to wear uniform in a foreign country without the permission of Her Majesty's representative. Such permission will be granted only when the member is on duty, or attending a court or a state ceremony to which they have been invited. Permission to wear uniform at foreign manoeuvres is to be obtained from Air Staff. A member serving on, attached to or taking passage in one of Her Majesty's ships is to conform to the appropriate naval instructions for wearing uniform in foreign ports.

2.1.8 Dress when off duty

- a. When on leave or not required for duty, members are not to wear uniform unless otherwise ordered. Members are not to wear uniform when engaged in political activities or when seeking or engaged in part-time employment under the provisions of [AFGO](#). Officers attending functions in senior non-commissioned officers' (SNCO) or other ranks' messes at which uniform is to be worn are to wear uniform suitable for the function.
- b. Members may wear the uniform of non-political voluntary organisations, eg St John Ambulance, Salvation Army and the Scouts, on appropriate occasions, provided there is no interference with Service duties or obligations.

Section 2 - Uniform to be worn on duty

2.1.9 Introduction

Service personnel are to wear uniform on duty except under the conditions contained in paragraphs [2.1.7](#) to [2.1.8](#) or where, in the opinion of the commander, the type of duty dictates otherwise. Except for those personnel whose duty requires them to wear civilian clothes, all members are to wear uniform when driving Service vehicles.

2.1.10 Wearing of uniform by personnel under commands other than RNZAF

- a. RNZAF personnel serving with Navy, Army or Joint units are to wear the RNZAF uniform corresponding to that worn by the host Service and are to observe local dress customs.
- b. Deleted.

2.1.11 Wearing of uniform by personnel in Defence Headquarters

Personnel posted or seconded to Headquarters New Zealand Defence Force (HQNZDF) and Air Staff working in Wellington Defence House and the Reserve Bank buildings may wear the following orders of dress as necessary, Nos 1B, 1C, 1F, 3A, 3B and 3C. On some occasions (visits by very important persons (VIPs), meetings/conferences and visits to outside organisations) some forms of dress may not be appropriate and directors are to ensure that appropriate dress requirements are specified.

2.1.12 Wearing of civilian clothes on duty

- a. Personnel posted or seconded to HQNZDF and Air Staff working in Wellington Defence House and the Reserve Bank buildings and other city areas may wear civilian clothes on duty, unless State officials or senior military officers are being received or called upon. Drivers and members engaged in recruiting or embarkation duties, attending Cadet Corps parades or visiting Service bases are to wear uniform.
- b. Relaxed dress on Fridays is permitted in accordance with HQNZDF Orders.
- c. Civilian clothing should not be flamboyant and shorts, sporting footwear, jandals, T-shirts and items made from denim material are not to be worn. While the more moderate dictates of fashion may be followed, Service personnel are to ensure that their attire is in good repair, clean, smart and in accordance with local Standing Orders.
- d. Personnel representing the RNZAF at formal meetings where civilian clothing is appropriate are to wear business attire.

*Section 3 - Protective clothing***2.1.13 Protective clothing**

Items of protective clothing, such as overalls, are provided for use in working areas but are not to be worn off Base, when travelling to or from work, or in messes. Headdress is to be worn with protective clothing in accordance with the instructions in Part 4, Chapter 2, [Section 3 Method of Wearing Dress Items](#). Further guidance on the wearing of protective clothing may be issued by commanders.

2.1.14 Flying overalls

Single and two-piece green flying overalls may be worn in the following circumstances—

- (1) In place of normal working dress by aircrew employed on units or squadrons where flying is part of their normal daily duties.
- (2) Travelling on RNZAF aircraft as passengers where, for operational reasons, the wearing of NZMTP is not appropriate.
- (3) Core military skills training.
- (4) Deployments and exercises unless Multi-Terrain Patterned (MTP) (including NZMTP or MultiCam) or general working dress is specifically ordered.
- (5) When permitted by mess and club rules.
- (6) Aircrew travelling as passengers on New Zealand Defence Force (NZDF) aircraft.
- (7) On any occasion when dress Nos 4A and 4B (NZMTP) is acceptable dress, unless ordered otherwise.

2.1.15 The following rules apply to the wearing of flying overalls

- a. **Headdress.** Refer to paragraph [4.2.15](#). Headdress is to be worn outdoors (on or off Base), or indoors if compliments are likely to be paid. The RNZAF blue sunhat and blue beanie may be worn within the confines of an RNZAF establishment only, unless orders are issued for a specific occasion for wear in public.
- b. **Name tags.** A black cloth combined aircrew badge/name tag is to be affixed with velcro to the left breast of both overalls and flying jackets in accordance with paragraph [4.2.1](#) and paragraph [6.2.4c.\(3\)](#). The name tag is to bear the first name followed by the surname. Rank, initials and nicknames are not to be shown. Acceptable versions of first names are permitted in accordance with paragraph [4.2.1\(1\)\(b\)](#).
- c. **National identification badges and rank insignia.** To be worn in accordance with paragraph [6.2.4b](#).
- d. **RNZAF Squadron Badges.** The approved RNZAF Squadron Badge of the Squadron on which the member is serving is to be worn on the right sleeve in accordance with paragraph [5.1.29](#).
- e. **Squadron Patch.** The approved Squadron Patch of the Squadron on which the member is serving is to be worn on the right breast in accordance with paragraph [5.1.30](#).
- f. **Flying boots.** Approved flying boots must be worn and maintained in a clean and tidy condition, with polish applied as necessary.

Note: These rules do not exempt wearers of flying overalls from complying with high level operational orders pertaining to such.

*Section 4 - Retired and non-regular officers***2.1.16 TBI**

Reserved.

Section 5 - Personal effects, adornments and jewellery

2.1.17 Personal effects, adornments and jewellery

- a. Members of the RNZAF are to ensure the following—
- (1) That their personal effects such as wallets, purses, pens, spectacle cases, combs, cigarettes, cigars, matches or lighters do not appear bulky or protrude from uniform pockets.
 - (2) Wristwatches, rings and medic-alert bracelets may be worn with uniform unless safety dictates otherwise. Wedding, engagement, eternity and signet rings only may be worn, and only on one finger of each hand.
 - (3) Male personnel are not to wear other trinkets, necklets, or earrings either in uniform or when on duty in civilian clothes. Female personnel in uniform may wear one pair of matching plain gold or silver sleepers or studs in the lobe of the ear only. Sleepers are to be no larger than 1.5 cm diameter and 1 mm wide. Studs are to be gold or silver in colour, and may be plain or contain a diamond. The maximum diameter of studs is 5 mm.
 - (4) Female personnel are not to wear any other visible trinkets or necklets when in uniform.
 - (5) NZDF identity discs (dog tags) are not to be visible when worn.
- b. Members of the RNZAF who are contemplating the acquisition of body art are encouraged to consider the practical, safety, medical, and social consequences that accompany adornment with body art, and to take guidance from Command in regard to the implications that may follow.
- c. In order to preserve the RNZAF's image as a professional organisation, members of the RNZAF may be required to cover examples of body art while in uniform, or while on duty in civilian attire. Accordingly, members should not contemplate the acquisition of body art that prevents them from complying with this stricture (other than as provided for under paragraph [2.1.2 Exemptions from dress rules](#)).

2.1.18 Leather jackets

Caution: Leather jackets are not approved for use as flying or protective clothing.

The black leather jacket, model A-2 2000, may be ordered by personnel at their own expense directly from the manufacturer, US Wings, at the following website www.uswings.com. The order of dress for the leather jacket is as follows—

- (1) The black leather jacket can be worn with uniform and may also be worn with civilian clothing.
- (2) When worn as a uniform item, black rank slides are to be worn, and authorised squadron and unit patches may be worn. Current black office jacket rank slides will require modification in order to fit the black leather jacket, and this can be achieved through the sizing stores on each base.
- (3) The wearing of patches, other than authorised RNZAF patches and standards, on the jacket when worn as part of RNZAF uniform is not approved.

- (4) Modifications are to comply with SD regulations and all costs are to be met by the individual.
- (5) It is authorised for wear with orders of dress Nos 1F, 3A, 3B, 3C, 5A and 5B, however, it is an office jacket alternative, not a flying jacket alternative.
- (6) It is not compatible with any other aircrew equipment.

Note: When worn with civilian clothing, rank slides and patches are to be removed.

Section 6 - Miscellaneous

2.1.19 Umbrellas

Umbrellas may be carried by members while in uniform, subject to the following—

- (1) Umbrellas are not to be carried on parade.
- (2) Normal compliments are to be paid, regardless of whether the umbrella is open or furled.
- (3) Umbrellas must be covered in black or navy fabric. Umbrellas displaying professional RNZAF insignia may also be used.

2.1.20 Coats and scarves

Issue raincoats may be worn with any uniform or civilian clothes. Plain black scarves may be worn unobtrusively with uniform No. 3B and 3C at personal expense. Scarves are only to be worn outdoors and are not to be worn on parade.

Chapter 2 - Grooming and Department

Section 1 - General

2.2.1 Introduction

Members of the Royal New Zealand Air Force (RNZAF) are at all times to be correctly dressed and well turned out. A smart military turn-out fosters good morale and favourably influences public opinion. Personnel are to ensure their uniforms are kept neat, clean and well pressed; that footwear is in good repair and polished; and that ribbons, insignia and other embellishments are neat, clean and in good order. Officers and non-commissioned officers (NCOs) are to check the dress and grooming of subordinates and ensure that any tendency towards carelessness, untidiness or ostentation is corrected.

2.2.2 Cosmetics

Facial cosmetics may be worn in moderation in accordance with current styles.

- (1) **Nail polish.** Only clear, neutral or pale shades of nail polish may be worn. When wearing orders of dress Nos 1A, 1B, 1C and 1F, only clear polish may be worn.
- (2) **False eyelashes.** May be worn as long as they are trimmed and appear natural.

Section 2 - Hair regulations

2.2.3 Hair

Irregular patterns, partially shaven heads, mullets, Mohawks, undercuts, rat's tails or emblems are not to be cut or sculpted into hair. If artificially coloured, hair is to remain natural in appearance and colour. Hair is to be kept away from the face and is to be secured firmly and tidily. Hair is not to show on the face or forehead under headdress.

- (1) **Shaven heads.** Fully shaven heads are an acceptable hair style.
- (2) **Hairpieces or wigs.** Unless safety or local orders dictate otherwise, wigs or hairpieces may be worn if they appear natural and conform to the grooming standards. Wigs or hairpieces must not interfere with the proper performance of duty, particularly when wearing personal protective equipment (PPE) or chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear and explosives (CBRNE) suits, nor present a safety hazard.
- (3) **Hair accessories.** Clips, hair ties, slides, combs, bun nets etc are to be of a plain design and of a similar colour to the hair. Hair adornments and ornaments (eg ribbons and decorative headbands) are not to be worn.

Note: Personnel are to comply with limitations on types of hair fasteners and adornments contained in [NZAP 6003-1 Aircraft and Aeronautical Equipment Maintenance General Orders and Procedures](#), Leaflet A18 *Safety Precautions: Wearing of Jewellery and Hair Adornments when carrying out maintenance on aircraft or aeronautical equipment in an aviation maintenance environment*.



Figure 2-1 Male Hair - Side View Example

Figure 2-2 Male Hair - Back View Example

- (4) **Males.** Males are to keep their hair neatly trimmed and tapered. It is not to be ragged, excessively bulky or long, or to extend within 13 mm of the collar. When combed, it is not to overlap the eyes or ears, or otherwise interfere with the normal wearing of a Service cap (refer to Figure [2-1](#) and Figure [2-2](#)).
- (5) **Females.** Females are to have their hair neatly styled and worn in such a manner that it does not interfere with health and safety, operational and training requirements, or the functional effectiveness of personal protective equipment. Females are to maintain a professional, clean and presentable appearance when in uniform. Common sense and good judgment is to be used in the application of this policy. Hair is to meet the following regulations—
- (a) **Short hair.** Hair is designated short when it does not fall below the lower edge of the back of the shirt collar when the hair is loose. Short hair may be worn out with all orders of dress (refer to Figure [2-3](#)).



Figure 2-3 Female Hair, Short - Back View Example

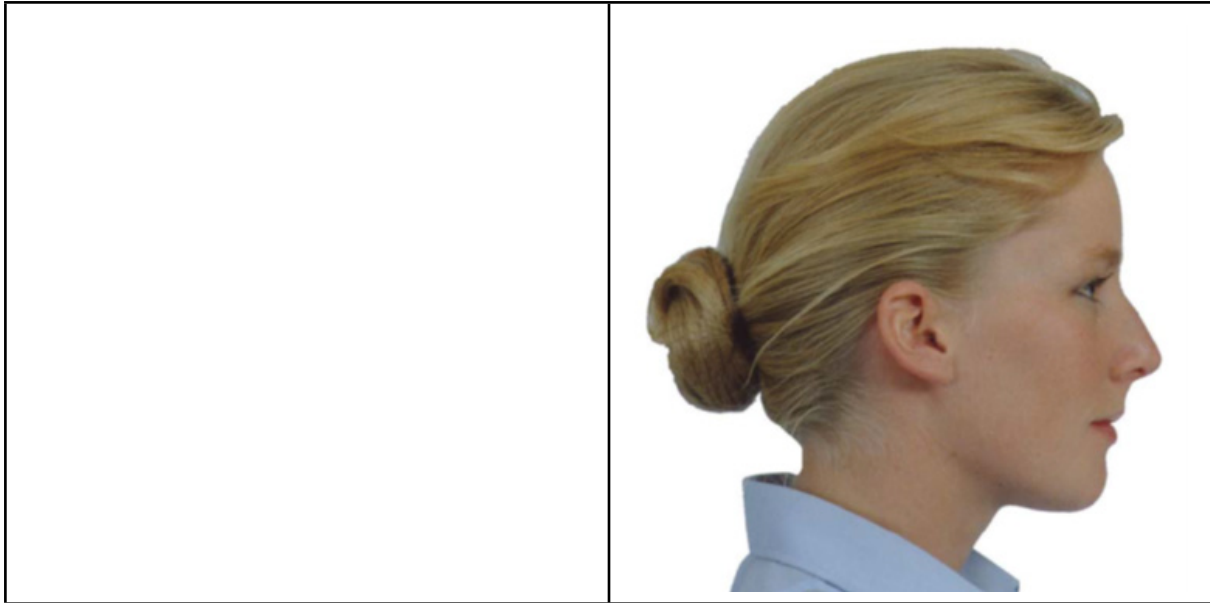


Figure 2-4 Female Hair, Long, Down Example
(TBI)

Figure 2-5 Female Hair, Long, Up Example

- (b) **Long hair.** Hair is designated long when it falls below the lower edge of the back of the shirt collar.
- (i) **Long hair – down.** Long hair must be tied back off the face (excluding fringes) while in working dress (including flying clothing, physical training kit and protective clothing). Hair may be restrained in the form of plaits, ponytails, French plaits etc (refer to [Figure 2-4](#)).
- (ii) **Long hair – up.** Hair whether short or long and tied back must not fall below the lower edge of the back of the shirt collar when on parade or with orders of dress 1A, 1B, 1C or 1D. Hair may be restrained in the form of buns, French rolls, top knots etc (refer to [Figure 2-5](#)).
- (c) **Helmets.** Personnel wearing flying helmets should refer to the relevant helmet maintenance publication for further information on safe methods to restrain long hair during wear.
- (d) **Clarification.** When in doubt, clarification is to be sought from the RNZAF Clothing Board to ensure consistency across the RNZAF.
- (e) **Safety.** If commanders need to prohibit the wearing of 'long hair – down' in units where safety is a factor, then approval is to be sought from the RNZAF Clothing Board first to ensure consistency across the RNZAF.

Section 3 - Shaving

2.2.4 RNZAF Facial Hair

- a. Airmen (including those under initial training) are permitted facial hair as long as it does not interfere with health and safety, operational and training requirements, or the functional effectiveness of personal protective equipment. Airmen who are required to use tight-fitting respiratory equipment are to ensure the correct seal is achieved.

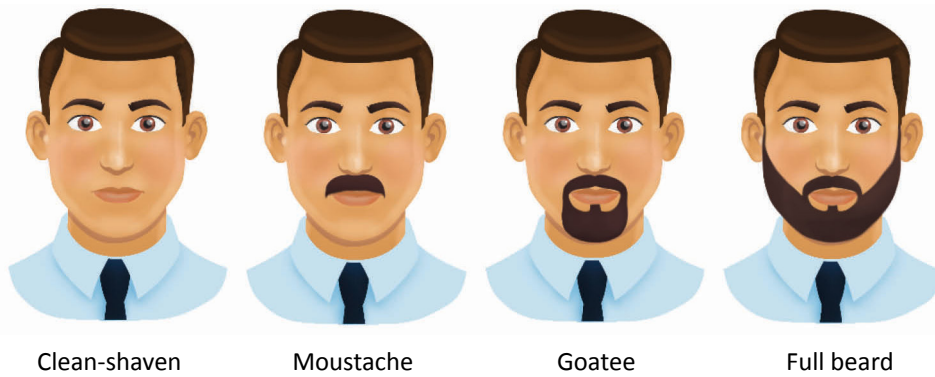


Figure 2-6 Examples of Acceptable Facial Hair

- b. Airmen are to maintain a professional, clean and presentable appearance when in uniform. Common sense and good judgment is to be used in the application of this policy. Facial hair is to meet the following regulations—
- (1) **Health and Safety.** All personnel who require tight-fitting masks, either respiratory protective equipment or aircraft oxygen systems, that require a seal to form between the wearer and the device are to be clean-shaven where the mask is in contact with the skin.
 - (2) **Clean-shaven.** The face, upper lip, chin and underside of the jaw are to be clean-shaven above the collar daily. Exceptions to this are if an airman is medically excused from shaving; or while growing facial hair once command has been notified (refer to Figure [2-6](#)).
 - (3) **Sideburns.** Sideburns are to be neatly trimmed, run parallel with the ear, and to be clean-cut in a horizontal line, not lower than the bottom of the ear lobe.
 - (4) **Moustache.** The moustache is to be kept neatly trimmed, of moderate length and is not to grow or project beyond the natural cheek crease line. The moustache is not to fall below the level of the bottom of the lower lip when the mouth is closed. The rest of the jaw line, chin and neck above the collar is to be clean-shaven daily (refer to Figure [2-6](#)).
 - (5) **Goatee.** The goatee is to be kept neatly trimmed and symmetrical in shape with clearly defined edges and must connect around the mouth. The goatee is not to extend longer than 2.5 cm in length from the lower point of the chin and not extend along the jaw line towards the ears beyond the natural cheek line crease. The rest of the jaw line and neck is to be clean-shaven daily and facial hair is not to touch the collar (refer to Figure [2-6](#) and Figure [2-7](#)).
 - (6) **Full Beard.** The full beard is to be kept neatly trimmed and symmetrical in shape with clearly defined edges and must be continuous around the mouth and along the jaw to where it meets the side burns. The beard is not to extend longer than 2.5 cm in length from the lower point of the chin. The neck is to be clean-shaven daily and facial hair is not to touch the collar. Exceptions to this intent can be considered by commanders/managers on a case-by-case basis (refer to Figure [2-6](#) and Figure [2-7](#)).
 - (7) **Medical exemptions.** Personnel with medical chits are to follow the direction of their medical chits and if excused will not shave the lower neck and/or cheekbones.



Figure 2-7 Examples of Acceptable Goatee and Full Beard Facial Hair



Figure 2-8 Examples of unacceptable facial hair

- (8) Facial hair is to be natural in colour and not adorned with decorative additions. Excessive shaping or patterning is not permitted. Facial hair is to be maintained to a high standard of cleanliness and styling to maintain a professional look.
- (9) Airmen must notify their supervisor or manager of their intent to cease shaving and grow a beard or goatee.
- (10) Uneven or untidy facial hair is not permitted (refer to Figure [2-8](#)). An airman will, upon direction of a supervisor or manager, shave off unsuccessful attempts to grow facial hair. An airman who is found to be shaving at irregular intervals under the pretext of growing facial hair and is not meeting the intent with regards to shaving may be subject to disciplinary action.
- (11) Commanders/managers may restrict facial hair in any of the following circumstances—
 - (a) When facial hair compromises health and safety.
 - (b) Where operational and training requirements dictate.
 - (c) Where a failure to comply with the intent of this order occurs.

Section 4 - Department

2.2.5 General

While in uniform, members of the RNZAF are to pay particular attention to their personal department. In public, they are not to slouch, lean against objects or walk with their hands in their pockets. While in uniform they are not to eat, drink or smoke other than in places reserved for these purposes.

2.2.6 Muslim religion

- a. RNZAF personnel who are adherents of the Muslim religion are to wear standard pattern uniforms and are to adhere to standard Service clothing policy and instructions with the following exceptions—
 - (1) Trousers may be worn instead of a skirt with all orders of dress.
 - (2) Long sleeve shirt may be worn with all forms of dress in lieu of a short sleeve shirt.
 - (3) Leggings may be worn under shorts for sport and PT.
 - (4) A hijab may be worn in addition to uniform headdress.
 - (5) A beard may be worn subject to the limitations in paragraph [2.2.4.b.\(5\)](#) and [\(6\)](#).
- b. All RNZAF aircrew are required to achieve a basic swimming standard as part of their training. Although every effort will be made to ensure that these tests take place in an all-female environment, it should be stressed to female Muslim personnel that this may not always be possible.

2.2.7 Sikh religion

- a. RNZAF personnel who are adherents of the Sikh religion (Keshadharis) are to wear standard pattern uniforms and are to adhere to standard Service clothing policy and instructions with the following exceptions—
 - (1) **Hair.** The hair and beard may remain uncut, provided that the operational effectiveness and workplace health and safety considerations are not jeopardised, when the member is required to wear occupational and operational equipment, such as gas masks, oxygen masks, combat/vehicle/flying helmets, hard hats, scuba masks, body armour etc during combat operations, operational training or exercises, and when serving with peacekeeping or multinational contingents.

Note: When a hazard clearly exists, the member and the unit commanding officer (CO) are to ensure that the hair and/or beard are to be modified to the degree necessary for wearing the required equipment, in order to meet safety requirements.
 - (2) **Religious symbols.** In addition to uncut hair, four other symbolic requirements of the Sikh religion are authorised for wear by RNZAF personnel with all orders of dress. Wearing of these religious symbols may, at times, conflict with wearing operational or safety clothing and equipment. If this conflict occurs then the manner and location of wearing these symbols shall be adjusted. COs retain the right to order the manner of this adjustment as necessary to meet valid safety and operational requirements.
 - (3) **Turban.** A turban may be worn subject to safety and operational considerations noted in paragraph [2.2.4](#). A patka may be worn as an alternate on such occasions as an RNZAF baseball cap is permitted to be worn or a turban is not practical due to workplace requirements.
- b. Adherents to the Sikh religion may, subject to the provisions of paragraph [2.2.4](#), observe the following five symbolic requirements—
 - (1) **Kesh.** Leave the hair on the head, face and body uncut.

- (2) **Kanga.** Wear a comb.
- (3) **Kara.** Wear an iron bracelet.
- (4) **Kacha/Kaccha.** Wear special design knee length underpants.
- (5) **Kirpan.** Wear a symbolic dagger with an overall length (including the handle and sheath) not exceeding 23 cm.

2.2.8 Method of wear

The following instructions give direction to ensure uniformity of dress amongst Sikh personnel—

- (1) **Turban.** In accordance with paragraph [2.2.7a.\(3\)](#) and Part 4, Chapter 2, Section 3, paragraph [4.2.15j](#). *Protective clothing.*
- (2) **Kesh.** Male members are to wear their hair tied in a knot at the crown of the head and secure the hair of the beard under the chin presenting a close-to-face, groomed appearance. Female members who elect not to wear a turban or patka are to wear their hair styled in a bun or plait at the rear of the head to facilitate the proper wearing of standard headdress.
- (3) **Kanga.** The kanga is to be worn and is to be concealed in the hair.
- (4) **Kara.** The kara is to be worn on the right wrist.
- (5) **Kirpan.** The kirpan is to remain sheathed, except for religious occasions and cleaning purposes. The sheathed kirpan, worn under the outer shirt or jacket, is to be supported by a black cloth sling, slung from the right shoulder to the left side of the body. Should the kirpan interfere with the wearing of uniform accoutrements or equipment, it may be slung from the left shoulder and worn on the right side.

2.2.9 Covering of arms and legs

Airmen of Sikh religion may be permitted to wear trousers when other personnel wear shorts or skirts. Where it is practical and appropriate, swimwear that is purchased at the member's expense and that is in-keeping with Sikh requirements for modesty, may be worn.

Part 3 - Orders of Dress**Contents**

Chapter 1 - Full Ceremonial Dress	3-1
Section 1 - No. 1A – full ceremonial dress with weapons	3-1
3.1.1 Occasions for wear	3-1
Figure 3-1 No. 1A – Full Ceremonial Dress with Weapons	3-2
Table 3-1 No. 1A – Full Ceremonial Dress	3-3
Section 2 - No. 1B – ceremonial dress	3-4
3.1.2 Occasions for wear	3-4
Figure 3-2 No. 1B – Ceremonial Dress	3-5
Table 3-2 No. 1B – Ceremonial Dress	3-6
Section 3 - No. 1C – minor ceremonial dress	3-7
3.1.3 Occasions for wear	3-7
Figure 3-3 No. 1C – Minor Ceremonial Dress	3-8
Table 3-3 No. 1C – Minor Ceremonial Dress	3-9
Section 4 - No. 1D – officers tropical ceremonial dress	3-11
3.1.4 Occasions for wear	3-11
Figure 3-4 No. 1D – Officers Tropical Ceremonial Dress	3-11
Table 3-4 No. 1D – Officers Tropical Ceremonial Dress	3-12
Section 5 - No. 1E – tropical service dress	3-13
3.1.5 Occasions for wear	3-13
Table 3-5 No. 1E – Tropical Service Dress	3-14
Figure 3-5 No. 1E – Tropical Service Dress	3-13
Section 6 - No. 1F – relaxed service dress	3-15
3.1.6 Occasions for wear	3-15
Figure 3-6 No. 1F – Relaxed Service Dress	3-15
Table 3-6 No. 1F – Relaxed Service Dress	3-16
Chapter 2 - Mess Dress	3-17
Section 1 - No. 2 – mess dress	3-17
3.2.1 Occasions for wear	3-17

Figure 3-7 No. 2 – Mess Dress	3-18
Table 3-7 No. 2 – Mess Dress	3-19
Chapter 3 - Working Dress	3-20
Section 1 - No. 3A – semi-formal working dress	3-20
3.3.1 Occasions for wear	3-20
Figure 3-8 No. 3A – Semi-formal Working Dress	3-20
Table 3-8 No. 3A – Semi-formal Working Dress	3-21
Section 2 - No. 3B – working dress	3-23
3.3.2 Occasions for wear	3-23
Figure 3-9 No. 3B – Working Dress	3-23
Table 3-9 No. 3B – Working Dress	3-24
3.3.3 Occasions for wear	3-26
3.3.4 Limitations on wear	3-26
3.3.5 Method of wear	3-26
Figure 3-10 No. 3C – Maternity Dress	3-26
Table 3-10 No. 3C – Maternity Dress	3-27
Chapter 4 - No.4 Field and Operational Dress	3-29
Section 1 - New Zealand Multi Terrain Pattern Field and Operational Dress	3-29
3.4.1 Occasions for wear	3-29
3.4.2 Limitations on wear	3-29
3.4.3 Method of wear	3-29
Figure 3-11 No.3D - New Zealand Multi-Terrain Pattern	3-30
Table 3-11 No. 3D - Multi-Terrain Pattern	3-30
Section 2 - No. 4A - general purpose uniform action dress	3-32
3.4.4 Occasions for wear	3-32
3.4.5 Method of wear	3-32
Figure 3-12 No. 4A – GPU Action Dress	3-32
Table 3-12 No. 4A – GPU Action Dress	3-33
Section 3 - No. 4B – GPU working dress	3-34
3.4.6 Occasions for wear	3-34
3.4.7 Limitations on wear	3-34

3.4.8	Method of wear	3-34
	Figure 3-13 No. 4B – GPU Working Dress	3-34
	Table 3-13 No. 4B – GPU Working Dress	3-35
Section 4 - No. 4C - GPU relaxed working dress		3-37
3.4.9	Occasions for wear	3-37
3.4.10	Limitations on wear	3-37
3.4.11	Method of wear	3-37
	Figure 3-14 No. 4C – GPU Relaxed Working Dress	3-37
	Table 3-14 No. 4C – GPU Relaxed Working Dress	3-38
Chapter 5 - Flying Dress		3-39
Section 1 - No. 5A - flying dress one piece		3-39
3.5.1	Occasions for wear	3-39
3.5.2	Relevant publications	3-39
3.5.3	Limitations on wear	3-39
3.5.4	Method of wear	3-39
	Figure 3-15 No. 5A - Flying Dress One Piece	3-40
	Table 3-15 No. 5A - Flying Dress One Piece	3-40
Section 2 - No. 5B - flying dress two piece		3-42
3.5.5	Occasions for wear	3-42
3.5.6	Limitations on wear	3-42
3.5.7	Method of wear	3-42
	Figure 3-16 No. 5B - Flying Dress Two Piece	3-42
	Table 3-16 No. 5B - Flying Dress Two Piece	3-42
Section 3 - No. 5C - flying dress multicam		3-44
3.5.8	Occasions for wear	3-44
3.5.9	Relevant publications	3-44
3.5.10	Limitations on wear	3-44
3.5.11	Method of wear	3-44
	Figure 3-17 No. 5C - Flying Dress Multicam Flying Shirt	3-44
	Table 3-17 No. 5C - Flying Dress Multicam Flying Shirt	3-45
Section 4 - No. 5D - combat dress multicam		3-46

3.5.12	Occasions for wear.	3-46
3.5.13	Relevant publications.	3-46
3.5.14	Limitations on wear.	3-46
3.5.15	Method of wear.	3-46
Figure 3-18	No. 5D – Flying Dress Multicam Combat Shirt.	3-46
Table 3-18	No. 5D – Flying Dress Multicam Combat Shirt.	3-47
Chapter 6 - Physical Training Dress.		3-48
Section 1 - General.		3-48
3.6.1	Ironing.	3-48
3.6.2	Personal sports clothing.	3-48
3.6.3	Formal physical training at Royal New Zealand Air Force Base Woodbourne.	3-48
Section 2 - No. 6A - physical training dress.		3-49
3.6.4	Occasions for wear.	3-49
3.6.5	Limitations on wear.	3-49
3.6.6	Method of wear.	3-49
Figure 3-19	No. 6A - Physical Training Dress.	3-49
Table 3-19	No. 6A - Physical Training Dress.	3-50
Section 3 - No. 6B - PTI dress - instructional.		3-51
3.6.7	Occasions for wear.	3-51
3.6.8	Limitations on wear.	3-51
3.6.9	Method of wear.	3-51
Figure 3-20	No. 6B - PTI Dress Instructional Variation.	3-52
Table 3-20	No. 6B - PTI Dress Instructional Variations.	3-52
Section 4 - No. 6C - PTI dress - non-instructional/office variations.		3-55
3.6.10	Occasions for wear.	3-55
3.6.11	Limitations on wear.	3-55
3.6.12	Method of wear.	3-55
Figure 3-21	No. 6C - PTI Dress Non-instructional/Office Variations.	3-55
Table 3-21	No. 6C - PTI Dress Non-instructional/Office Variations.	3-56

Chapter 7 - Tarmac Dress 3-58

Section 1 - No. 7 - tarmac dress3-58

 3.7.1 Occasions for wear.....3-58

 3.7.2 Limitations on wear3-58

 3.7.3 Method of wear3-58

 Figure 3-22 No. 7 - Tarmac Dress.....3-58

 Table 3-22 No. 7 - Tarmac Dress3-59

Chapter 8 - Combat Dress (Deleted) 3-60

Chapter 9 - Other Orders of Dress and Miscellaneous Items 3-61

Section 1 - Officer orders of dress3-61

 3.9.1 Air Rank Officers.....3-61

 3.9.2 Warrant Officer of the Air Force (WOAF).....3-61

 Figure 3-23 WOAF Badge3-61

 Figure 3-24 WOAF Black Rank Slides.....3-62

 Figure 3-25 WOAF Blue Rank Slides3-62

 Figure 3-26 WOAF Rank Patch.....3-62

 Figure 3-27 WOAF Shoulder Loop.....3-63

 Figure 3-28 WOAF Cummerbund3-63

PART 3 - ORDERS OF DRESS

Chapter 1 - Full Ceremonial Dress

Section 1 - No. 1A – full ceremonial dress with weapons

3.1.1 Occasions for wear

- a. No. 1A full ceremonial dress with weapons is worn for the following occasions—
- (1) Regal and vice-regal calls.
 - (2) State, official and public occasions.
 - (3) Inspections by Air Rank Officers.
 - (4) Official/formal calls. When calling on foreign ships or establishment the dress customs of the host country are to be considered.
 - (5) Ceremonial parades—inspecting officers and official spectators. Anzac Day, Memorial Day and other formal services as a member of an official party.
 - (6) Guards of Honour as a participant or invited guest (refer to note).
 - (7) Courts Martial attended in an official capacity.
 - (8) Military funerals.
 - (9) Military weddings (bridal party, ushers and honour guard).
 - (10) State funerals—personnel attending in an official capacity.
 - (11) Service funerals, funerals and memorial services not of a state nature. Those attending in an official capacity.
 - (12) Ex-Service member's parades if in an official capacity (if uniform is requested) eg if guest speaker at an Air Force Association parade.
 - (13) Full ceremonial events as ordered.

Note: Officers unattached or in a flight are to wear No. 1B Dress.

- b. References—
- (1) [DFO 6](#) *Defence Force Orders for Honours and Awards* for further information on orders, decorations and medals to be worn (including neck decorations and stars of orders).
 - (2) [NZ P23](#) *New Zealand Army Orders for Dress Part 2, Chapter 2, Section 4 Definition of State, Official and Public Occasions*.

UNCLASSIFIED

NZAP 207 Royal New Zealand Air Force Dress Instructions
Part 3, Chapter 1 Full Ceremonial Dress

AL 33
16 Oct 2023

Officers



Warrant Officers (W/Os) and Senior NCOs



Junior Ranks



Figure 3-1 No. 1A – Full Ceremonial Dress with Weapons

UNCLASSIFIED

Table 3-1 No. 1A – Full Ceremonial Dress

Garment type	Standard items	Alternate items	Optional items
Hat	Hat, SD	Hat, turban (Note 1)	Hijab, NZDF, black (Note 2)
Jacket	Jacket, SD		
Trousers/skirt	» Trousers, SD; OR » Skirt, SD (Note 3)		
Shirt	Shirt, long sleeve (L/S), light blue		
Tie	Necktie, blue, SD		
Footwear	Shoes, General Service (GS), patent leather		
Coat			Jacket, overcoat SD
Gloves	Gloves, nylon, white (Note 4)	Officers and W/Os: gloves, leather	
Socks/pantyhose	» Socks, lightweight, ankle, dark blue (Note 5); OR » Pantyhose, almost black (Note 6)		
Orders/decorations/medals/ribbons	» Full size medals » Commendation insignia » Full size citations		
Accessories	» Name badge, Force For New Zealand » Belt, flying uniform » Belt, sword – Officers and W/Os carrying swords only » Swords (Notes 7 and 9). Officers of non-Air rank only wear a sword on the inside of the jacket on the following occasions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dress as ordered; • as a Reviewing Officer; • at a Service wedding. » Aiguillette (as required) » Shoulder devices (as required) » Shoulder loop (as entitled) » Shoulder board, plain blue (as required) » Rank slides » Badge, brevet, cloth (as entitled) » Badge, collar (as entitled) » Gorget (Officer Cadet (OCDT) only) » MP badge, blue (Note 8)	Sword, Air Rank Officer (Note 9)	» Sash, ceremonial (Note 10) » Shoulder board, ceremonial, Air Vice-Marshal (AVM) and above (Note 10)
Notes (1) Sikh personnel only. (2) Muslim personnel only. (3) Trousers are to be worn by female personnel if ordered by parade commander or administrative instruction (4) Officers and W/Os: must be worn when sword is carried. All ranks: as ordered for rifle drill. (5) To be worn with trousers. (6) To be worn with skirt. (7) W/Os and officers of the rank Group Captain (GPCAPT) and below. (8) Personnel of the RNZAF MP Trade or personnel posted to the NZDF MP unit. (9) Air Commodore (AIR CDRE) and above. Air Officers always wear a sword on the inside of the jacket. (10) Reserved for certain ceremonial occasions as ordered. Always worn with white nylon gloves and medals and decorations if held.			

*Section 2 - No. 1B – ceremonial dress***3.1.2 Occasions for wear**

No. 1B ceremonial dress is worn for the following occasions—

- (1) Royal and vice regal garden parties.
- (2) Inspections by Air Rank Officers.
- (1) Exchanging visits of ceremony, as an alternative to No. 1A full ceremonial dress with weapons.
- (3) Ceremonial parades when weapons are not carried.
- (4) Appeal courts in an official capacity or as the appellant.
- (5) Civil courts as an official Royal New Zealand Air Force (RNZAF) representative.
- (6) Medal presentations, recipients are to wear medal ribbon bars if entitled.
- (7) Formal evening functions, including formal dinners for personnel not in possession of No. 2 mess dress.
- (8) Spectators at ceremonial parades and Guards of Honour.
- (9) Church parades of a formal nature.
- (10) State funerals.
- (11) Service funerals, funerals and memorial services not of a state nature.
- (12) Military wedding guests.
- (13) Other occasions as ordered (eg Anzac Day, Remembrance Day).
- (14) When unattached or in a squadron during a parade ceremony. (Refer to note)

Note: When in a parade ceremonial role, or as a formally invited guest (as appropriate), it may be required to wear No. 1A dress.

UNCLASSIFIED

NZAP 207 Royal New Zealand Air Force Dress Instructions
Part 3, Chapter 1 Full Ceremonial Dress

AL 33
16 Oct 2023

Officers



W/Os and Senior NCOs



Junior ranks



Figure 3-2 No. 1B – Ceremonial Dress

UNCLASSIFIED

Table 3-2 No. 1B – Ceremonial Dress

Garment type	Standard items	Alternate items	Optional items
Hat	Hat, SD	» Hat, turban (Note 1) » Beret, blue with beret cloth hat badge (Note 2)	Hijab, NZDF, black (Note 3)
Jacket	Jacket, SD		
Trousers/skirt	» Trousers, SD; OR » Skirt, SD (Note 4)		
Shirt	Shirt, L/S, light blue		
Tie	Necktie, blue, SD		
Footwear	Shoes, GS, patent leather	» Shoes, court (Note 5/6) » Boots, RM Williams (Note 6)	
Coat			» Jacket, overcoat SD » Coat, rain, black (Note 6)
Gloves			Officers and W/Os: gloves, leather
Socks/pantyhose	» Socks, lightweight, ankle, dark blue; OR » Pantyhose, almost black (Note 5)		
Orders/decorations/medals/ribbons	» Full size medals » Full size citations » Commendation insignia		
Accessories	» Name badge, Force For New Zealand » Belt, flying uniform » Aiguillette (as required) » Shoulder devices (as required) » Shoulder loop (as entitled) » Shoulder board, plain blue (as required) » Rank slides » Badge, brevet, cloth (as entitled) » Badge, collar (as entitled) » Gorget (OCDT only)		» Sunglasses (Note 6) » Sash, ceremonial (Note 7) » Shoulder board, ceremonial, AVM and above (Note 7)

Notes

- (1) Sikh personnel only.
- (2) Personnel of the RNZAF MP trade or personnel posted to the NZDF MP unit. The beret can be worn when on duty but not when on parade.
- (3) Muslim personnel only.
- (4) Trousers are to be worn by female personnel if ordered by parade commander or administrative instruction.
- (5) To be worn with skirt.
- (6) Not to be worn on parade.
- (7) Reserved for certain ceremonial occasions as ordered. Always worn with white nylon gloves and medals and decorations if held.

Section 3 - No. 1C – minor ceremonial dress

3.1.3 Occasions for wear

No. 1C minor ceremonial dress is worn for the following occasions—

- (1) Investitures, gloves are not to be worn on this occasion.
- (2) Military Tattoos as an official guest.
- (3) Service spectators and the accused at Courts Martial.
- (4) Courts Martial Appeal Court (officers participating and appellant).
- (5) Parades as ordered.
- (6) As an alternate to No. 2 dress when mess dress is not issued. Skirt option to be worn by female personnel when used as an alternate for No. 2 dress.
- (7) Medal presentations, recipients are to wear medal ribbon bars if entitled.

UNCLASSIFIED

NZAP 207 Royal New Zealand Air Force Dress Instructions
Part 3, Chapter 1 Full Ceremonial Dress

AL 33
16 Oct 2023

Officers

W/O's and Senior NCOs

Junior ranks



Figure 3-3 No. 1C – Minor Ceremonial Dress

Table 3-3 No. 1C – Minor Ceremonial Dress

Garment type	Standard items	Alternate items	Optional items
Hat	Hat, SD	» Hat, turban (Note 1) » Cap, field service (Note 2) » Beret, blue with beret cloth hat badge (Note 3/4)	Hijab, NZDF, black (Note 5)
Jacket	Jacket, SD		
Trousers/skirt	» Trousers, SD; OR » Skirt, SD (Note 6)		
Shirt	Shirt, L/S, light blue		
Tie	Necktie, blue, SD		
Footwear	Shoes, GS, patent leather	» Shoes, court (Note 5) » Boots, RM Williams (Note 7/8)	
Coat			» Jacket, overcoat SD » Coat, rain, black (Note 7)
Gloves			» Officers and W/Os: gloves, leather » Other ranks: gloves, wool, blue-grey (Note 7)
Socks/pantyhose	» Socks, lightweight, ankle, dark blue (Note 8); OR » Pantyhose, almost black (Note 9)		
Orders/decorations/medals/ribbons	» Medal ribbon bar » Commendation insignia » Full size citations		
Accessories	» Name badge, Force For New Zealand » Belt, flying uniform (Note 8) » Aiguillette and/or shoulder devices (if entitled/appropriate) » Shoulder loop (as entitled) » Shoulder board, plain blue (as required) » Rank slides » Badge, brevet, cloth (as entitled) » Badge, collar (as entitled) » Gorget (OCDT only) » MP Badge, Blue (Note 3)		Sunglasses (Note 10)

Table 3-3 No. 1C – Minor Ceremonial Dress (cont.)

Notes

- (1) Sikh personnel only.
- (2) May be worn when worn as working dress, eg photographer, VIP driving duties.
- (3) Personnel of the RNZAF MP Trade or personnel posted to the NZDF MP unit.
- (4) The beret can be worn when on duty but not when on parade.
- (5) Muslim personnel only.
- (6) Trousers are to be worn by female personnel if ordered by parade commander or administrative instruction.
- (7) Not to be worn on parade.
- (8) To be worn with trousers.
- (9) To be worn with skirt.
- (10) Not to be worn on parade unless otherwise ordered.

*Section 4 - No. 1D – officers tropical ceremonial dress***3.1.4 Occasions for wear**

- a. No. 1D officers tropical ceremonial dress is worn for the following occasions—
 - (1) State occasions; and
 - (2) other ceremonial occasions eg garden parties.
- b. Defence Liaison Officers (DLOs) and Defence Attachés (DAs) in tropical areas are authorised to wear tropical ceremonial dress on State and other ceremonial occasions. Tropical ceremonial dress consists of a white ceremonial tunic (standard Royal New Zealand Navy (RNZN) issue) with RNZAF shoulder boards and buttons, worn with tropical weight trousers of service dress (SD) pattern. No. 1D dress is a tropical substitute for Nos 1A–1C dress and is more formal than No. 1E dress.

**Figure 3-4** No. 1D – Officers Tropical Ceremonial Dress

Table 3-4 No. 1D – Officers Tropical Ceremonial Dress

Garment type	Standard items	Alternate items	Optional items
Hat	Hat, SD	Hat, turban (Note 1)	Hijab, NZDF, black (Note 2)
Jacket	Tunic, white (Note 3)		
Trousers/skirt	» Trousers, tropical; OR » Skirt, tropical		
Shirt	Shirt, L/S, light blue		
Tie	Necktie, blue, SD		
Footwear	Shoes, GS, patent leather	» Shoes, court (Note 4) » Boots, RM Williams (Note 4/5)	
Coat			Coat, rain, black (Note 4)
Gloves			Gloves, nylon, white – if sword is carried
Socks/ pantyhose	Socks, lightweight, ankle, dark blue	Pantyhose, almost black (Note 6)	
Orders/ decorations/ medals/ribbons	» Full size medals » Commendation insignia » Full size citations		
Accessories	» Name badge, Force For New Zealand » Belt, flying uniform » Aiguillette and devices (as required) » Shoulder boards » Badge, brevet, cloth (as entitled) » Button, all ranks, shank 37 ligne (centre front) » Button, officer's screw type, 22 ligne (shoulder boards) » Ring, split 13 mm		» Sunglasses (Note 4) » Sword, officer » Belt, sword – worn when carrying swords only » Sword, air officer
Notes			
(1) Sikh personnel only.			
(2) Muslim personnel only.			
(3) Standard navy pattern item.			
(4) Not to be worn on parade.			
(5) To be worn with trousers.			
(6) To be worn with skirt/patent leather GS shoes combination. Optional for wear with court shoes.			

*Section 5 - No. 1E – tropical service dress***3.1.5 Occasions for wear**

- a. No. 1E tropical service dress is worn for the following occasions—
 - (1) As for orders of dress Nos 1A–1C.
 - (2) Any occasion when No. 3A Dress is too informal.
- b. No. 1E tropical service dress is a tropical substitute for Nos 1A–1C dress and is less formal than No. 1D dress. No. 1E tropical service dress is only to be worn for the duration of the posting to the appointment that has attracted entitlement unless a subsequent posting creates a new entitlement.
- c. No. 1E tropical service dress is not to be worn in New Zealand unless ordered otherwise.
- d. Medals or ribbons are authorised for wear with dress No. 1E.

Officers (worn with SD hat)**W/Os and Senior NCOs****Figure 3-5** No. 1E – Tropical Service Dress

Table 3-5 No. 1E – Tropical Service Dress

Garment type	Standard items	Alternate items	Optional items
Hat	Hat, SD	» Hat, turban (Note 1) » Cap, field service (Note 2) » Hat, sun, RNZAF blue (Note 3)	Hijab, NZDF, black (Note 4)
Trouser/skirt	» Trousers, tropical; OR » Skirt tropical		
Shirt	Jacket, bush		
Footwear	Shoes, GS, patent leather	» Shoes, court (Note 2) » Boots, RM Williams (Note 2/5)	
Coat			Coat, rain, black (Note 2)
Socks/pantyhose	Socks, lightweight, ankle, dark blue (Note 5)	Pantyhose, almost black (Note 6)	
Orders/ decorations/ medals/ribbons	» Medal ribbon bar » Commendation insignia » Full size citations		
Accessories	» Name badge, Force For New Zealand » Belt, flying uniform (Note 5) » Aiguillette (as required) » Shoulder loop (as entitled) » Shoulder devices (as required) » Rank slides, dark blue » Badge, brevet, cloth (as entitled) » Button, all ranks, shank 37 (centre front) » Button, all ranks, shank 27 ligne (pockets and epaulettes) » Ring, Split, 13 mm		Sunglasses (Note 3)
Notes (1) Sikh personnel only. (2) Not to be worn on parade. (3) Not to be worn on parade unless otherwise ordered. (4) Muslim personnel only. (5) To be worn with trousers. (6) To be worn with skirt/patent leather GS shoe combination. Optional for wear with court shoes.			

UNCLASSIFIED

NZAP 207 Royal New Zealand Air Force Dress Instructions
Part 3, Chapter 1 Full Ceremonial Dress

AL 33
16 Oct 2023

Section 6 - No. 1F – relaxed service dress

3.1.6 Occasions for wear.

No. 1F relaxed service dress is worn for the following occasions—

- (1) Standard SD in tropical areas.
- (2) Relaxed SD in New Zealand.

Officers



W/Os and Senior NCOs



Junior Ranks



Figure 3-6 No. 1F – Relaxed Service Dress

UNCLASSIFIED

Table 3-6 No. 1F – Relaxed Service Dress

Garment type	Standard items	Alternate items	Optional items
Hat	Hat, SD	» Hat, turban (Note 1) » Hat, sun, RNZAF blue (Note 2)	Hijab, NZDF, black (Note 3)
Jacket			» Jacket, mild weather, black (Note 4) » Jacket, leather, black (Note 4)
Trousers/skirt	» Trousers, SD; OR » Skirt, SD		
Shirt	Shirt, L/S, light blue		
Tie	Necktie, blue, SD		
Footwear	Shoes, GS, patent leather	» Shoes, court (Note 4) » Boots, RM Williams (Note 4/5)	
Coat			Coat, rain, black (Note 4)
Socks/ pantyhose	» Socks, lightweight, ankle, dark blue (Note 5); OR » Pantyhose, almost black (Note 6)		
Orders/ decorations/ medals/ ribbons	» Medal ribbon bar » Commendation insignia » Full size citations		
Accessories	» Name badge, Force For New Zealand » Belt, flying uniform (Note 5) » Aiguillette, lightweight (as required) » Shoulder devices (as required) » Rank slides » Badge, brevet, metal (as entitled) » Badge, collar (as entitled)		Sunglasses (Note 2)
Notes			
(1) Sikh personnel only.			
(2) Not to be worn on parade unless ordered otherwise.			
(3) Muslim personnel.			
(4) Not to be worn on parade.			
(5) To be worn with trousers.			
(6) To be worn with court shoes.			

Chapter 2 - Mess Dress

Section 1 - No. 2 – mess dress

3.2.1 Occasions for wear

- a. No. 2 mess dress is worn for the following occasions—
 - (1) Formal military and civilian evening functions. Equivalent of civilian black tie clothing.
 - (2) Military balls.
 - (3) Formal mess functions when directed by the President of the Mess Committee (PMC) or Chairperson of the Mess Committee (CMC).
- b. As a general rule, mess dress is worn whenever the civilian equivalent of black tie clothing is ordered or considered appropriate for functions hosted by a prime minister, mayor or other civic dignitary, or when royalty or their vice regal representatives are present.
- c. No. 1C minor ceremonial dress may be worn at mess functions by members and junior ranks who do not have mess dress, but variations such as white shirts and bow ties are not permitted with No. 1C dress.
- d. Female personnel wearing No. 1C dress may wear trousers or a skirt.

UNCLASSIFIED

NZAP 207 Royal New Zealand Air Force Dress Instructions
Part 3, Chapter 2 Mess Dress

AL 33
16 Oct 2023

Officers

Warrant Officers (W/Os) and senior non-commissioned officers (NCOs)

Junior ranks
As per [No. 1C](#) - minor ceremonial dress.



Figure 3-7 No. 2 – Mess Dress

UNCLASSIFIED

Table 3-7 No. 2 – Mess Dress

Garment type	Standard items	Alternate items	Optional items
Hat		Hat, turban (Note 1)	» Hat, SD (Note 2) » Hijab, NZDF, black (Note 3)
Jacket	Jacket, mess dress		
Trousers/skirt	» Trousers, SD; OR » Skirt, mess dress		
Shirt	Shirt, mess dress, white (Note 4)		
Tie	» Necktie, bow, black (Note 5); OR » Necktie, crossover, black (Note 6)		
Footwear	» Shoes, General Service (GS), patent leather (Note 5); » Shoes, court (Note 6); OR » Boots, RM Williams (Note 5/9).		
Coat			» Jacket, overcoat, SD » Raincoat, black
Gloves			» Officers and W/Os: gloves, leather » Other ranks: gloves, wool, blue-grey (Note 7)
Socks/ pantyhose	» Socks, black (Note 5); OR » Pantyhose, almost black (Note 6/8)		
Orders/ decorations/ medals/ribbons	» Miniature medals » Commendation insignia » Miniature citations		
Accessories	» Belt, flying uniform (Note 5) » Cummerbund » Aiguillette (as required) » Shoulder devices (as required) » Shoulder loop (as entitled) » Shoulder board (Officers) » Badge, rank mess kit W/Os and senior non-commissioned officers (SNCOs) » Badge, brevet, mess dress (as entitled) » Badge, collar (as entitled)		Handbag, evening, black (Note 10)

Notes

- (1) Sikh personnel only. May be worn without hat badge when hats are not worn.
- (2) Hats are not generally worn, but may be ordered on specific occasions as necessary (eg vice regal functions).
- (3) Muslim personnel only.
- (4) May be worn with plain cuff links and studs.
- (5) To be worn with trousers.
- (6) To be worn with skirt.
- (7) Only worn when SD overcoat is worn.
- (8) Pantyhose are an optional item (ie may opt to not wear socks or pantyhose with skirt/court shoes combination).
- (9) Not to be worn on parade.
- (10) A small plain clutch or shoulder bag may be used with this order of dress.

Chapter 3 - Working Dress

Section 1 - No. 3A – semi-formal working dress

3.3.1 Occasions for wear

No. 3A semi-formal working dress is worn for the following occasions—

- (1) Year round semi-formal working dress.
- (2) Standard dress for official visits to other New Zealand Defence Force (NZDF) establishments.
- (3) Parade practices.



Figure 3-8 No. 3A – Semi-formal Working Dress

Table 3-8 No. 3A – Semi-formal Working Dress

Garment type	Standard items	Alternate items	Optional items
Hat	Cap, field service	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Hat, turban (Note 1) » Hat, patka (Note 1) » Hat, sun, Royal New Zealand Air Force (RNZAF) blue (Note 2) » Hat, SD (Note 3) » Beret, blue (Note 4/5) 	Hijab, NZDF, black (Note 6)
Jacket/jersey			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Jacket, mild weather, black » Jacket, leather, black » Jersey, heavyweight » Jersey, lightweight
Trousers/skirt	Trousers, SD	Skirt, SD	
Shirt	Shirt, L/S, light blue		
Tie			Necktie, blue, SD
Footwear	Shoes, General Service (GS), black	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Shoes, court » Shoes, GS, safety toe » Boots, RM Williams (Note 7) 	
Coat			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Coat, rain, black » Jacket, wet weather, typhoon, navy » Jacket, overcoat, SD (Note 8)
Gloves			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Officers and W/Os: gloves, leather (Note 8) » Other ranks: gloves, wool, blue-grey (Note 8)
Socks/pantyhose	Socks, lightweight, ankle, dark blue (Note 9)	Pantyhose, almost black (Note 10)	
Orders/decorations/medals/ribbons	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Medal ribbon bar » Commendations insignia » Full size citations 		
Accessories	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Name badge, Force For New Zealand » Belt, flying uniform » Aiguillette, lightweight (as required) » Shoulder devices (as required) » Rank slides » Badge, brevet, metal (as entitled) » Badge, collar (as entitled) » MP Badge, Blue (Note 4) 		» Sunglasses (Note 2)

Table 3-8 No. 3A – Semi-formal Working Dress (cont.)

Notes

- (1) Sikh personnel only.
- (2) Not to be worn on parade.
- (3) To be worn as ordered for parade practices.
- (4) Personnel of the RNZAF MP Trade or personnel posted to the NZDF MP unit.
- (5) The beret can be worn when on duty but not when on parade.
- (6) Muslim personnel only.
- (7) To be worn with trousers.
- (8) To be worn with jacket or jersey.
- (9) To be worn with GS shoes, RM Williams boots or safety shoes.
- (10) Compulsory with skirt/GS shoes combination. Optional for wear with court shoes worn with either trousers or skirt.

Section 2 - No. 3B – working dress

3.3.2 Occasions for wear

No. 3B working dress is worn for the following occasions—

- (1) Daily working dress.
- (2) Standard working dress for tropical areas.
- (3) Parade practices.



Figure 3-9 No. 3B – Working Dress

Table 3-9 No. 3B – Working Dress

Garment type	Standard items	Alternate items	Optional items
Hat	Cap, field service	» Hat, turban (Note 1) » Hat, sun, RNZAF blue (Note 2) » Hat, SD (Note 3) » Beret, blue (Note 4)	Hijab, NZDF, black (Note 5)
Jacket/Jersey			» Jacket, mild weather, black » Jacket, leather, black » Jersey, heavyweight » Jersey, lightweight
Trousers/skirt	» Trousers, SD » Skirt, SD	» Shorts, SD (Note 2/6)	
Shirt	Shirt, short sleeve (S/S), light blue		
Footwear	Shoes, GS, black	» Shoes, court » Shoes, GS, black, safety toe » Boots, RM Williams (Note 7) » Boots, combat, black (Note 7) » Boots, safety, black (Note 7) » Sandals (Note 8)	
Coat			» Coat, rain, black » Jacket, wet weather, typhoon, navy » Jacket, overcoat SD (Note 9/10)
Gloves			» Officers and W/Os: gloves, leather (Note 9) » Other ranks: gloves, wool, blue-grey (Note 9)
Socks/pantyhose	Socks, lightweight, ankle, dark blue (Note 10)	» Socks, lightweight, knee length (Note 11) » Pantyhose, almost black (Note 12) » Socks, temperate (Note 13)	
Orders/decorations/medals/ribbons	» Medal ribbon bar » Commendations insignia » Full size citations		
Accessories	» Name badge, Force For New Zealand (Note 14) » Belt, flying uniform » Aiguillette, lightweight (as required) » Shoulder devices (as required) » Rank slides » Badge, brevet, metal (as entitled) » Badge, collar (as entitled)		Sunglasses (Note 2)

Table 3-9 No. 3B – Working Dress (cont.)

Notes

- (1) Sikh personnel only.
- (2) Not to be worn on parade unless otherwise ordered.
- (3) To be worn as ordered for parade practices.
- (4) Personnel of the RNZAF MP Trade or personnel posted to the NZDF MP unit.
- (5) Muslim personnel only.
- (6) To be worn with knee length socks. No longer in production and stock is on waste out. May continue to be worn while serviceable. May only be worn on and in the vicinity of RNZAF bases.
- (7) To be worn with trousers.
- (8) To be worn with skirt.
- (9) Not for wear with shorts or sandals options.
- (10) To be worn with GS shoes, RM Williams Boots or safety shoes.
- (11) To be worn with shorts.
- (12) To be worn with skirt/GS shoes. Optional for wear with court shoes. Not to be worn with sandals.
- (13) To be worn with combat and safety boots.
- (14) To be worn with SD jacket or jersey.

No. 3C – maternity dress**3.3.3 Occasions for wear**

No. 3C maternity dress is worn for the following occasions—

- (1) **During pregnancy.** When standard uniform items no longer fit.
- (2) **Up to six months post-partum.** A longer period may be approved on application to unit commanding officer (CO) if required.

3.3.4 Limitations on wear

If the nature of duties requires a special type of clothing not available in the maternity uniform range, then pregnant Service personnel may wear a civilian maternity equivalent garment within the workplace in consultation with their manager and the RNZAF Clothing Manager.

3.3.5 Method of wear

- a. Maternity shirts are to be worn untucked.
- b. The shirt is to be hemmed at a length to cover the stretch panel of the skirt or trousers while remaining as long as possible to allow for changing shape as pregnancy progresses.
- c. Items are to be worn in combinations that best approximate Nos 1A–1C, 3A and 3B Dress based on a best fit of level of ceremony, environment and comfort.



Figure 3-10 No. 3C – Maternity Dress

Table 3-10 No. 3C – Maternity Dress

Garment type	Standard items	Alternate items	Optional items
Hat	Cap, field service	» Hat, sun, RNZAF blue » Beret, blue (Note 1)	Hijab, NZDF, Black (Note 2)
Jacket/Jersey	Cardigan, maternity		» Jacket, mild weather, black » Jacket, leather, black
Trousers/skirt	Trousers, maternity	Skirt, maternity	
Shirt	Shirt, maternity, S/S		
Footwear	Shoes, GS, black	» Shoes, court » Sandals » Shoes, court, flat » Boots, safety (Note 3) » Boots, RM Williams (Note 3) » Boots, patrol, black (Note 3)	
Coat			» Coat, rain, black
Gloves			» Officers and W/Os: gloves, leather (Note 4) » Other ranks: gloves, wool, blue-grey (Note 4)
Socks	Socks, lightweight, ankle, dark blue		
Orders/ decorations/ medals/ribbons	» Medal ribbon bar » Commendations insignia		
Accessories	» Name badge, Force For New Zealand » Aiguillette, lightweight (as required) » Shoulder devices (as required) » Rank slides » Badge, brevet, metal (as entitled) » Badge, collar (as entitled)		Sunglasses

Notes—

- (1) Personnel of the RNZAF MP Trade or personnel posted to the NZDF MP unit.
- (2) Muslim personnel only
- (3) May be worn with trousers but not skirt alternate.
- (4) Worn only with jacket or cardigan

Chapter 4 - No.4 Field and Operational Dress

Section 1 - New Zealand Multi Terrain Pattern Field and Operational Dress

3.4.1 Occasions for wear

No. 4 Dress is worn for the following occasions.

- (1) Daily working dress, when Nos 3A-3C dress are not appropriate.
- (2) Operational deployment.
- (3) Travelling as passengers on NZDF aircraft.
- (4) Parade practices.
- (5) Standard dress for visits to other NZDF establishments.

3.4.2 Limitations on wear

When under location specific orders ie HQNZDF, transit for deployments, ceremonial occasions, parades etc and where safety requirements mean New Zealand Multi-Terrain Pattern (NZMTP) is not suitable.

3.4.3 Method of wear

- a. Sleeves may be worn fully extended and fasted at the wrist, or rolled to above the elbow.
- b. Shirts are to be worn untucked.
- c. The zipper of a shirt is to be zippered to the second button and the collar worn open unless for safety or operational reasons.
- d. A t-shirt is to be worn as an undershirt.
- e. Approved boots or shoes must be worn and shall be maintained in a clean condition.
- f. Trousers are to be worn unbloused.



Figure 3-11 No.3D - New Zealand Multi-Terrain Pattern

Table 3-11 No. 3D - Multi-Terrain Pattern

Hat	Cap, baseball, RNZAF	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cap, Field Service • Hat, turban (Note 2) • Hat, jungle • Hat, patka (Note 2) • Hijab, NZDF, black (Note 3) • Beanie, RNZAF (Note 4) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Balaclava (Note 1) • Operational Baseball Caps approved for specific deployments
Jacket Liner	Jacket Combat Liner Huron MultiCam		
Jacket	Jacket Combat Huron MultiCam		Wet weather jacket
Trousers	Trousers, MTP, field	Trousers, MTP, field FR	Wet weather over trousers
Shirt	Shirt, MTP, field (Note 5)	Shirt, MTP, field FR	
Footwear	As per scale of issue	Shoes, 5.11 tactical trainer shoe (Note 6)	
Gloves	As per scale of issue		
Socks	As per scale of issue		

Table 3-11 No. 3D - Multi Terrain Pattern (cont.)

Garment Type	Standard Items	Alternate Items	Optional Items
Accessories	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Belt, flying uniform • Badge, name, subdued (right chest) • Badge, rank, subdued (centre chest) • Badge, flag, New Zealand, subdued (upper left arm) • Badge, kiwi, subdued (lower left arm) (Note 8) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Belt, Combat Trousers, OSFA • Badge, Base/Unit/Squadron, subdued (right arm) • Badge, RNZAF roundel, subdued, or Badge, Trade, Subdued (lower left arm) • Badge, Geneva Convention protection (right arm) (Note 7) 	
Undergarments			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • T-shirt, PT • Undershirt, merino, black L/S (Note 9) or S/S • Undertrouser, merino, black
<p>Notes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 To be worn in the field only. 2 Sikh personnel only. 3 Muslim personnel only. 4 Not to be worn out of immediate work area. 5 Shirt may be removed as relaxed dress during appropriate activities ie PT, as working dress in immediate workplace. Shirt is to be replaced when in transit or outside immediate workplace. 6 Wearing of 5.11 tactical trainer shoes is subject to the following conditions— <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) With the exception of PJs, these are not to be worn for flying duties; (b) Not to be worn when carrying loads over 25kg; (c) Not to be worn on parade due to a lack of cushioning for drill movements; and (d) Not to replace safety boots/shoes or flying boots. 7 Entitled personnel. 8 On Deployment. 9 Only when MTP sleeves are worn down. 			

Section 2 - No. 4A - general purpose uniform action dress

3.4.4 Occasions for wear

No. 4A GPU action dress is worn for the following occasions—

- (1) Operational deployments.
- (2) Working dress when Nos 3A–3C dress are not appropriate.

3.4.5 Method of wear

- a. Shirt zip is to be fully zipped up.
- b. All Velcro tabs fastened.
- c. Sleeves down.
- d. Shirt untucked.
- e. A cotton or other FR T-shirt is to be worn underneath the shirt tucked in to the trousers.



Figure 3-12 No. 4A – GPU Action Dress

Table 3-12 No. 4A – GPU Action Dress

Garment type	Standard items	Alternate items	Optional items
Hat	Cap, Field Service	» Hat, turban (Note 1) » Hat, patka (Note 1) » Beret, blue with beret cloth hat badge (Note 2)	Hijab, New Zealand Defence Force (NZDF), black (Note 3)
Jacket/Jersey			» Jacket, mid-layer, GPU » Jacket, wet weather, typhoon, navy (Note 4) » Jersey, cold weather (Note 5)
Trousers	Trousers, GPU		
Shirt	Shirt, GPU	Shirt, under body armour, FR, Military Police (MP) (Note 2/6)	
Footwear	Boots, safety (Note 7)	Boots, flying (Note 7/8)	
Socks	Socks, temperate	Socks, cold weather	
Accessories	» Belt, flying uniform » Name tag, Royal New Zealand Air Force (RNZAF), embroidered, Velcro » Badge, rank, blue » Badge, roundel, RNZAF, right facing (right sleeve) » Badge, kiwi, black (left sleeve)	» Badge, name (aircrew brevet) (Note 8) » Badge, Geneva Convention Protection (Note 9) » Patch, trade (left sleeve) » Badge, squadron/unit » Patch, squadron/unit » Badge, roundel, RNZAF, left facing (left sleeve)	Sunglasses
Undergarments	T-shirt, physical training (PT), navy blue	» T-shirt, Air Operational, blue » T-shirt, maroon (Note 10)	» Undershirt, merino, L1, black (L/S or S/S). » Undertrouser, merino, L1, black

Notes

- (1) Sikh personnel only.
- (2) Personnel of the RNZAF MP Trade or personnel posted to the NZDF MP Unit.
- (3) Muslim personnel only.
- (4) Overtrousers only to be worn in combination with wet weather jacket.
- (5) This garment has no provision for rank to be worn and is not to be worn off NZDF camps and bases.
- (6) To be worn with body armour only. Not to be worn as an outer garment without body armour.
- (7) Boots approved for wear with this order of dress on Clothing Scale 108.
- (8) Aircrew only.
- (9) Entitled personnel.
- (10) Technical trade instructors at RNZAF Base Woodbourne and other training units.

Section 3 - No. 4B – GPU working dress

3.4.6 Occasions for wear

No. 4B GPU working dress is worn for the following occasions—

- (1) Operational deployments.
- (2) Working dress when Nos 3A–3C dress is not appropriate.

3.4.7 Limitations on wear

May be worn for parade rehearsal at the discretion of the parade commander.

3.4.8 Method of wear

- a. Shirt worn untucked.
- b. Sleeves down or up.
- c. T-shirts may be worn under the shirt tucked in to the trousers.
- d. Trousers may be worn bloused or unbloused.



Figure 3-13 No. 4B – GPU Working Dress

Table 3-13 No. 4B – GPU Working Dress

Garment type	Standard items	Alternate items	Optional items
Hat	Cap, Field Service	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Hat, turban (Note 1) » Hat, patka (Note 1) » Hat, sun, RNZAF blue » Cap, baseball, mesh, RNZAF » Beanie, RNZAF » Beret, blue with beret cloth hat badge (Note 2) » Baseball cap, unit (Note 3) 	Hijab, NZDF, black (Note 4)
Jacket/Jersey			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Jacket, mid-layer, GPU » Jacket, wet weather, typhoon, navy » Jersey, cold weather (Note 5)
Trousers	Trousers, GPU		Overtrousers, wet weather, navy (Note 6)
Shirt	Shirt, GPU		
Footwear	Boots, combat, black (Note 7)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Boots, safety » Boots, flying (Note 7/8) » Shoe, 5.11, tactical trainer (garrison shoe) (Note 9) 	
Coat			Coat, rain, black
Socks	Socks, temperate	Socks, cold weather	
Accessories	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Belt, flying uniform » Name tag, RNZAF, embroidered, Velcro » Badge, rank, blue » Badge, roundel, RNZAF, right facing (right sleeve) » Badge, kiwi, black (left sleeve) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Badge, name (aircrew brevet) (Note 8) » Badge, Geneva Convention protection (Note 10) » Patch, trade (left sleeve) » Badge, squadron/unit » Patch, squadron/unit » Badge, roundel, RNZAF, left facing 	Sunglasses
Undergarments			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Undertrouser, merino, L1, black » Undershirt, merino, L1, black L/S (Note 11) or S/S. » T-shirt, physical training (PT), branded, air » T-shirt, PT, navy blue » T-shirt, maroon (Note 12) » T-shirt, Air Operational

Table 3-13 No. 4B – GPU Working Dress (cont.)

Notes

- (1) Sikh personnel only.
- (2) Personnel posted to the NZDF MP unit.
- (3) Only when approved by RCB.
- (4) Muslim personnel only.
- (5) This garment has no provision for rank to be worn and is not to be worn off NZDF camps and bases.
- (6) Overtrousers only worn in combination with wet weather jacket.
- (7) Boots approved for wear with this order of dress on Clothing Scale 108.
- (8) Aircrew only.
- (9) Wearing of 5.11 tactical trainer shoes is subject to the following conditions—
 - (a) Not to be worn for flying duties, except by PJIs.
 - (b) Deleted.
 - (c) Not to be worn when carrying loads of over 25 kg.
 - (d) Not to be worn on parade due to lack of cushioning for drill movements.
 - (e) Not to replace safety boots/shoes or flying boots.
- (10) Entitled personnel.
- (11) Only when GPU sleeves worn down.
- (12) Technical trade instructors at RNZAF Base Woodbourne and other training units.

Section 4 - No. 4C - GPU relaxed working dress

3.4.9 Occasions for wear

No. 4C GPU relaxed working dress is worn for the following occasions—

- (1) As working dress in immediate workplace as an alternate to No. 4B.
- (2) Appropriate PT activities eg confidence course, battle PT, ropes, endurance PT (may be worn without hat in these cases).

3.4.10 Limitations on wear

Not to be worn in transit/outside workplace.

3.4.11 Method of wear

- a. T-shirt tucked in at all times.
- b. Safety boots are compulsory when worn in a hangar/warehouse environment.
- c. Headdress is not usually worn for PT except for hat, patka.



Figure 3-14 No. 4C – GPU Relaxed Working Dress

Table 3-14 No. 4C – GPU Relaxed Working Dress

Garment type	Standard items	Alternate items	Optional items
Hat			» Cap, field service » Hat, turban (Note 1) » Hat, patka (Note 1) » Hijab, NZDF, black (Note 2) » Hat, sun, RNZAF blue » Cap, baseball, mesh, RNZAF » Beanie, RNZAF » Beret, blue (Note 3) » Cap, baseball, PT, RNZAF (Note 4)
Trousers	Trousers, GPU		
Shirt	T-shirt, PT, navy blue	» T-Shirt, PT, branded, air (Note 5/6) » T-shirt, maroon (Note 6) » T-shirt, PT, course (Note 7) » Jersey, rugby, blue » T-shirt, Air Operational » T-shirt, unit (Note 8)	
Footwear	Boots, combat, black (Note 9)	» Boots, flying (Note 9/10) » Boots, safety (Note 9/11) » Shoes, PT (Note 12) » Shoe, 5.11, tactical trainer (garrison shoe) (Note 13)	
Socks	Socks, temperate	Socks, cold weather	
Accessories	» Belt, flying uniform » Badge, rank, iron-on (T-shirt) – non-commissioned officer (NCO) or senior non-commissioned officer (SNCO) only		Sunglasses

Notes

- (1) Sikh personnel only.
- (2) Muslim personnel only.
- (3) Personnel posted to the NZDF MP unit.
- (4) May be worn as directed by physical training instructors (PTI) when No. 4C is worn as PT uniform.
- (5) Not to be worn in hazardous areas as it contains synthetic fibre and is not anti-static.
- (6) May be worn for recruiting activities.
- (7) Technical trade instructors at RNZAF Base Woodbourne and other training units.
- (8) Only when approved by RCB.
- (9) Boots approved for wear with this order of dress on Clothing Scale 108.
- (10) Aircrew only.
- (11) Compulsory when worn as a working dress in a hangar or warehouse environment.
- (12) When instructed by PTI.
- (13) Wearing of 5.11 tactical trainer shoes is subject to the following conditions—
 - (a) Not to be worn for flying duties, except by PJIs.
 - (b) Not to be worn on operations or with multi-terrain camouflage uniform (MCU).
 - (c) Not to be worn when carrying loads of over 25 kg.
 - (d) Not to be worn on parade due to lack of cushioning for drill movements.
 - (e) Not to replace safety boots/shoes or flying boots.

Chapter 5 - Flying Dress

Section 1 - No. 5A - flying dress one piece

3.5.1 Occasions for wear

No. 5A flying dress one piece is worn for the following occasions—

- (1) Working dress for aircrew on units/SQNs where flying is part of their normal daily duties.
- (2) Aircrew travelling as a passenger on New Zealand Defence Force (NZDF) aircraft.

Note: These orders do not compromise Aviation Flying Orders or relevant flying clothing publications for wear during flying operations.

3.5.2 Relevant publications

Additional policy that applies to flying dress when worn as safety clothing and when on a tarmac area are contained in—

- (1) [AVO Aviation Orders \(AVOs\) General Orders for NZDF Military Aviation Operations](#), Part 1, Chapter 2, Leaflet E41;
- (2) [NZAP 6001-1 Competency, General Orders and Procedures](#), Chapter 12, Technical Order A-5; and
- (3) [NZAP 6222.053-3M Personal Protective Equipment, Anti-G Suit, Aircrew, Model CSU-13B/P Repair Manual with Maintenance Instructions and IPB](#), Chapter 3.

3.5.3 Limitations on wear

May be worn for parade rehearsal at the discretion of the parade commander.

3.5.4 Method of wear

- a. Sleeves are to be worn fully extended and fastened at the wrist.
- b. The zipper of the flyers' dress is to be zippered to the same position as for the second button of an open necked shirt.
- c. An undershirt or T-shirt worn as an undershirt is permitted to be visible at the neckline of the flyers' dress.
- d. When a leather or flyers' jacket is worn as an outer garment, it is to be fully zipped up.
- e. Approved flying boots must be worn and shall be maintained in a clean and black condition. Boots are to be polished with standard black shoe polish.
- f. Coveralls to be ironed flat without creases.



Figure 3-15 No. 5A - Flying Dress One Piece

Table 3-15 No. 5A - Flying Dress One Piece

Garment type	Standard items	Alternate items	Optional items
Hat	Cap, Field Service (FS.)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Hat, turban (Note 1) » Hat, patka (Note 1) » Cap, baseball, mesh, RNZAF » Hat, sun, RNZAF blue 	Hijab, NZDF, black (Note 2)
Jacket	Jacket, flyers, nomex	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Jacket, flyers, winter weight, sage green » Jacket, leather, black (Note 3) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Jacket, flyers, loft, multicam » Jacket, combat, fleece » Jacket, wet weather, flame resistant (FR), wild things
Trousers			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Trousers, flying, wet weather, FR, wild things (Note 4) » Trousers, flyers, loft, multicam
Coverall	Coverall, flyers, nomex, sage green		
Footwear	Boots, flying (Note 5)	Shoe, 5.11, tactical trainer (garrison shoe) (Note 6)	
Gloves	Gloves, flyers, sage green		

Table 3-14 No. 5A - Flying Dress One Piece (cont.)

Garment type	Standard items	Alternate items	Optional items
Socks	Socks, temperate	Socks, cold weather	
Accessories	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Badge, rank SD (right sleeve) (Note 7) » Badge, rank, Subdued, W/O (right sleeve) » Braid, rank (both shoulders) (Note 8) » Badge, name (aircrew brevet) (Note 9) » Badge, squadron/unit (right sleeve) » Patch, squadron/unit (right chest) » Shoulder flash, New Zealand (both sleeves) » Badge, flag, New Zealand (left sleeve) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Name badge, squadron (Note 10) » Name tag, RNZAF, embroidered, Velcro (Note 11) 	
Undergarments			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Undershirt, FR, drifire, sand » Undershirt, merino, black » Undershirt, FR, midweight, drifire, sand » T-shirt, Air Operational, tan or blue
Notes (1) Sikh personnel only. (2) Muslim personnel only. (3) Ground use only. Not approved flying clothing. (4) Overtrouser only worn in combination with wet weather jacket. (5) Boots approved for wear with this order of dress on Clothing Scale 108. (6) Not to be worn for flying operations, office use only. (7) Non-commissioned officer (NCO) or senior non-commissioned officer (SNCO) only. (8) Officer only. (9) Entitled personnel only. (10) Before qualifying for brevet. (11) Non-aircrew personnel.			

Section 2 - No. 5B - flying dress two piece

3.5.5 Occasions for wear

As for [No. 5A](#) - flying dress one piece.

3.5.6 Limitations on wear

As for [No. 5A](#) - flying dress one piece.

3.5.7 Method of wear

As for [No. 5A](#) - flying dress one piece.



Figure 3-16 No. 5B - Flying Dress Two Piece

Table 3-16 No. 5B - Flying Dress Two Piece

Garment type	Standard items	Alternate items	Optional items
Hat	Cap, FS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Hat, turban (Note 1) » Hat, patka (Note 1) » Cap, baseball, mesh, RNZAF » Hat, sun, RNZAF blue 	Hijab, NZDF, black (Note 2)
Jacket	Jacket, flyers, nomex	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Jacket, flyers, winter weight, sage green » Jacket, leather, black (Note 3) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Jacket, flyers, loft, multicam » Jacket, combat, fleece » Jacket, flying, wet weather, FR, wild things

Table 3-16 No. 5B - Flying Dress Two Piece (cont.)

Garment type	Standard items	Alternate items	Optional items
Trousers	Trouser, flying, nomex, sage green		» Trouser, flying, wet weather, FR, wild things (Note 4) » Trouser, flyers, loft, multicam
Shirt	Shirt, flying, nomex, sage green		
Footwear	Boot, flying (Note 5)	Shoes, 5.11, tactical trainer (garrison shoe) (Note 7)	
Gloves	Gloves, flyers, sage green		
Socks	Socks, temperate	Socks, cold weather	
Accessories	» Belt, flying uniform » Badge, name (aircrew brevet) (Note 7) » Badge, squadron/unit (right sleeve) » Patch, squadron/unit (right chest) » Badge, rank, SD (right sleeve) (Note 8) » Badge, rank, subdued, W/O (right sleeve) » Braid, rank (both shoulders) (Note 9) » Shoulder flash, New Zealand (both sleeves) » Badge, flag, New Zealand (left sleeve)	» Name badge, squadron (Note 10) » Name tag, RNZAF, embroidered, Velcro (Note 11)	» Sunglasses, aircrew » Sunglasses, ballistic, black (Note 3) » Protector, neck, FR
Undergarments			» Undershirt, FR, drifire, sand » Undershirt, FR, midweight, drifire, sand » T-shirt, ultra-lightweight, FR, drifire, sand » Undershirt, merino, black » T-shirt, Air Operational, blue » T-shirt, 5.11, tan » Undertrouser, merino, L1, black » Undertrouser, FR, drifire, sand » Undertrouser, combat fleece, L4

Notes

- (1) Sikh personnel only.
- (2) Muslim personnel only.
- (3) Ground use only. Not approved flying clothing.
- (4) Overtrouser only worn in combination with wet weather jacket.
- (5) Boots approved for wear with this order of dress on Clothing Scale 108.
- (6) Not to be worn for flying operations, office use only.
- (7) Entitled personnel only.
- (8) NCO/SNCO only.
- (9) Officer only.
- (10) Before qualifying for brevet.
- (11) Non-aircrew personnel.

*Section 3 - No. 5C - flying dress multicam***3.5.8 Occasions for wear.**

As for [No. 5A](#) – flying dress one piece.

3.5.9 Relevant publications

As for [No. 5A](#) – flying dress one piece.

3.5.10 Limitations on wear

As for [No. 5A](#) – flying dress one piece.

3.5.11 Method of wear

- a. Sleeves are to be worn fully extended and fastened at the wrist when flying, but may be worn rolled to the elbow when not flying.
- b. Shirt worn untucked.
- c. The zipper of the flying shirt is to be zippered to the same position as for the second button of an open necked shirt.
- d. An undershirt or T-shirt worn as an undershirt is permitted to be visible at the neckline of the flyers' dress.
- e. Approved flying boots must be worn when flying.



Figure 3-17 No. 5C - Flying Dress Multicam Flying Shirt

Table 3-17 No. 5C - Flying Dress Multicam Flying Shirt

Garment type	Standard items	Alternate items	Optional items
Hat	Cap, baseball, RNZAF	Cap, Field Service (FS.)	» Hat, turban (Note 1) » Hat, patka (Note 1) » Hijab, NZDF, black (Note 2) » As per squadron scale of entitlement
Jacket	Jacket, flyers, loft, multicam	Jacket, flyers, wet weather, multicam	
Trousers	Trousers, flyers, multicam		» Trousers, flyers, loft, multicam » Trousers, flyers, wet weather, multicam
Shirt	Shirt, flyers, multicam		
Footwear	Boot, flying (Note 3)	Shoes, 5.11 tactical trainer (garrison shoe) (Note 4)	
Gloves	As per squadron scale of entitlement		
Socks	As per squadron scale of entitlement		
Accessories	» Belt, pistol » Badge, name, subdued (right chest) » Badge, brevet, subdued (left chest) (Note 5) » Badge, rank, subdued (centre chest) » Badge, squadron, subdued (lower right shoulder) » Badge, flag, NZ, subdued (upper left shoulder)	Belt, riggers	As per squadron scale of entitlement
Undergarments	As per squadron scale of entitlement		
Notes			
(1) Sikh personnel only.			
(2) Muslim personnel only.			
(3) Boots approved for wear with this order of dress on Clothing Scale 108.			
(4) Not to be worn for flying operations, office use only.			
(5) Entitled personnel only.			

*Section 4 - No. 5D - combat dress multicam***3.5.12 Occasions for wear.**

As for [No. 5A](#) – flying dress one piece.

3.5.13 Relevant publications

As for [No. 5A](#) – flying dress one piece.

3.5.14 Limitations on wear

As for [No. 5A](#) – flying dress one piece.

3.5.15 Method of wear

- a. Sleeves are to be worn fully extended and fastened at the wrist for flying, but may be worn rolled to the elbow when not flying.
- b. Shirt tucked in.
- c. The zipper of the flying shirt is to be zippered to the same position as for the second button of an open necked shirt.
- d. An undershirt or T-shirt worn as an undershirt is permitted to be visible at the neckline of the flyers' dress.
- e. Approved flying boots must be worn when flying.



Figure 3-18 No. 5D – Flying Dress Multicam Combat Shirt

Table 3-18 No. 5D – Flying Dress Multicam Combat Shirt

Garment type	Standard items	Alternate items	Optional items
Hat	As per No. 5C - flying dress multicam flying shirt		
Jacket	As per No. 5C - flying dress multicam flying shirt		
Trousers	As per No. 5C - flying dress multicam flying shirt		
Shirt	Shirt, combat, multicam		
Footwear	As per No. 5C - flying dress multicam flying shirt		
Gloves	As per No. 5C - flying dress multicam flying shirt		
Socks	As per No. 5C - flying dress multicam flying shirt		
Accessories	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » Belt, pistol » Badge, name/brevet, subdued (lower left shoulder) » Badge, flag, New Zealand, subdued (upper left shoulder) » Badge, rank, subdued (upper right shoulder) » Badge, squadron, subdued (lower right shoulder) 	Belt, riggers	As per squadron scale of entitlement
Undergarments	As per No. 5C - flying dress multicam flying shirt		

Chapter 6 - Physical Training Dress

Section 1 - General

3.6.1 Ironing

- a. The following garments are to be ironed flat with no creases—
 - (1) shorts;
 - (2) general purpose uniform (GPU)/civilian equivalent trouser; and
 - (3) tracksuit trousers.
- b. The following garments are to be ironed flat, creases in sleeves and collar ironed flat—
 - (1) T-shirts;
 - (2) rugby jerseys;
 - (3) NZMTP shirts; and
 - (4) polo shirts.

3.6.2 Personal sports clothing

- a. Personal sports clothing may be permitted for wear for organised personal or unit physical training (PT), sport or recreation on occasion. The following guidelines apply—
 - (1) shorts must be short enough to allow the whole kneecap to be seen;
 - (2) personal purchase running shoes are permitted provided they are kept clean and tidy to the same standard as issue running shoes.
- b. The following garments are not permitted to be worn—
 - (1) red shirts;
 - (2) singlets;
 - (3) ripped clothing; or
 - (4) any garment featuring derogatory or offensive slogans or symbols.

3.6.3 Formal physical training at Royal New Zealand Air Force Base Woodbourne

An approved course T-shirt for trade and RNZAF Officer Commissioning Course (ROCC) trainees only can be worn during formal PT classes. The design for these T-shirts is to be sent to the senior non-commissioned officer (SNCO) in charge (IC) or gym manager before the course starts for approval and the following must be included in the design—

- (1) the course logo on left chest;
- (2) the course title underneath; and
- (3) the individual's full last name is to be applied on the back of the shirt. Nicknames are not acceptable.

*Section 2 - No. 6A - physical training dress***3.6.4 Occasions for wear**

No. 6A physical training dress is worn for the following occasions—

The variation (refer to [Figure 3-19](#)) of this order of dress will be directed to be worn by the physical training instructor (PTI) running the lesson before the scheduled PT periods—

- (1) **Variation one.** PT classes eg running, circuits.
- (2) **Variation two.** Formal PT classes involving swimming.
- (3) **Variation three.** Endurance PT, eg battle PT, ropes course, confidence course.

3.6.5 Limitations on wear

- a. No additional clothing is permitted to be worn in the pool over swimwear unless instructed by PTI.
- b. Boxer shorts are not an acceptable form of underwear with this order of dress.
- c. No jewellery or watches to be worn unless stated by PTI.
- d. No individual music playing devices.

3.6.6 Method of wear

- a. Shirts must be tucked in.
- b. Socks and shoes (including laces) to be clean and free of dirt.
- c. When on formal training courses dress variation one is worn over variation two (excluding accessories) while in transit to the pool.



Figure 3-19 No. 6A - Physical Training Dress

Table 3-19 No. 6A - Physical Training Dress

	Garment type	Standard items	Alternate items	Optional items
Variation one	Hat	Hat, patka (Note 1)		» Cap, baseball, PT, RNZAF » Hijab, NZDF, black (Note 2)
	Trousers	Shorts, PT (short/long leg)		
	Shirt	T-shirt, Air Operational (Note 3)	» T-shirt, PT, branded, air » T-shirt, PT, course (Note 4)	
	Footwear	Shoes, PT (Note 5)		
	Socks	Socks, lightweight, PT, white		
	Accessories	Badge, rank, iron-on (NCO/SNCO only)		Sunglasses (Note 6)
	Undergarments			» Shorts, PT, bike (Note 7) » Leggings, PT (Note 7/8) » Undershirt, merino, L1, S/S
Variation two	Hat	Nil	Hat, patka (Note 1)	
	Swimwear	» Male: trunks, swimming, athletic » Female: swim suit, one piece	Swim suit, two piece, sports (Note 11)	
	Accessories			» Goggles, swim (Note 10) » Cap, swim (Note 10)
Variation three	Refer No. 4C NZMTP relaxed working dress			
<p>Note</p> <p>(1) Sikh personnel only. Worn without hat badge.</p> <p>(2) Muslim personnel only.</p> <p>(3) Trainees wear a name tag level with armpit on right chest. Name tag consists of a 12 cm length of mine tape with name in block/capital letters.</p> <p>(4) Trade trainees and ROCC personnel only.</p> <p>(5) Non-marking sole (issue or self-purchase). Self-purchase shoes to be of same supportive standard as issue shoes or greater ie athletic shoe not streetwear.</p> <p>(6) For outdoor use only.</p> <p>(7) Must be worn with shorts, PT. May not be worn by themselves.</p> <p>(8) Alternate to bike shorts.</p> <p>(9) Deleted</p> <p>(10) Self-purchase.</p> <p>(11) Bikinis are not acceptable.</p>				

*Section 3 - No. 6B - PTI dress - instructional***3.6.7 Occasions for wear**

- a. No. 6B PTI dress - instructional is to be worn as directed by the SNCO IC or gym manager.
- b. No. 6B PTI dress – instructional is worn for the following occasions—
 - (1) **Variation one.** Undertaking instructional duties or directly supervising indoor or outdoor training activities including—
 - (a) circuits;
 - (b) run classes;
 - (c) minor games;
 - (d) sports; and
 - (e) aerobic conditioning.
 - (2) **Variation two.** Appropriate PT activities, eg confidence course, battle PT, ropes and endurance PT.
 - (3) **Variation three.** Officiating events as indicated by event IC.

3.6.8 Limitations on wear

PTI only.

3.6.9 Method of wear

- a. Shirts are to be tucked in to shorts or trousers.
- b. Boots must be clean, free of dirt and polished.
- c. Tracksuit jackets are to be fully zipped up.
- d. Tracksuit trouser leg openings must be closed.

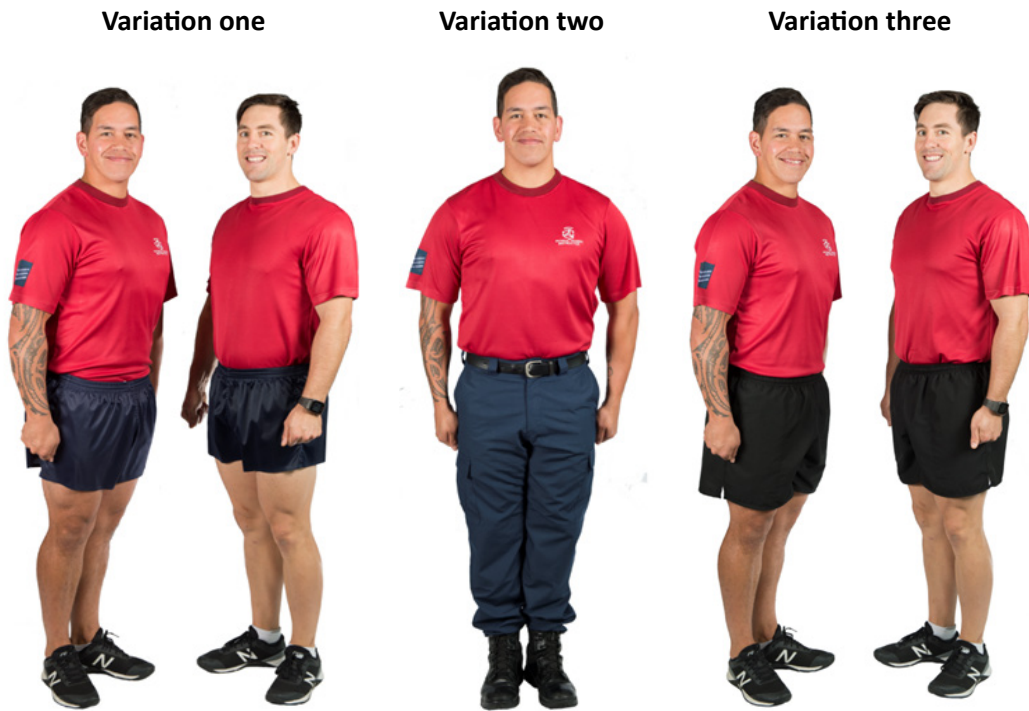


Figure 3-20 No. 6B - PTI Dress Instructional Variation

Table 3-20 No. 6B - PTI Dress Instructional Variations

	Garment type	Standard items	Alternate items	Optional items	Civilian variant
Variation one	Hat	Hat, patka (Note 1)		» Cap, PTI » Hijab, NZDF, black (Note 2)	
	Jacket			Jacket, windbreaker, PTI, red	
	Trousers	Shorts, running, PTI			
	Shirt	T-shirt, PTI, breathable, red			
	Footwear	Shoes, cross trainer, PTI	Shoes, PT (running)		
	Socks	Socks, lightweight, PT, white			
	Accessories	Badge, rank, iron-on (T-shirt)		Sunglasses (Note 3)	nil rank
	Undergarments			» Shorts, PT, bike » Undershirt, merino, L1, S/S	

Table 3-20 No. 6B - PTI Dress Instructional Variations (cont.)

	Garment type	Standard items	Alternate items	Optional items	Civilian variant
Variation two	Hat	Hat, patka (Note 1)		Cap, PTI	
	Jacket			» Jacket, windbreaker, PTI, red » Jacket, polar fleece (Note 3) » Jacket, wet weather, typhoon, navy	Jacket, parka, wet weather, non-DPM, civilian
	Trousers	Trousers, NZMTP			Trousers, civilian, non-DPM
			» Jersey, rugby, PTI, red » T-shirt, PT, branded, air		
	Footwear	Boots, combat, black (Note 4)	Shoes, PT (Note 5)		
	Socks	Socks, temperate	Socks, cold weather		
	Accessories	» Belt, flying uniform » Badge, rank, iron-on (T-shirt and rugby jersey)		» Sunglasses (Note 3) » Overtrousers, wet weather, navy	» nil rank » nil overtrousers
	Undergarments			» Shorts, PT, bike » Undershirt, merino, L1, S/S	

Table 3-20 No. 6B - PTI Dress Instructional Variations (cont.)

	Garment type	Standard items	Alternate items	Optional items	Civilian variant
Variation three	Hat	Hat, patka (Note 1)		» Hat, turban (Note 1) » Cap, PTI » Hat, sun, RNZAF, blue	
	Jacket			» Jacket, windbreaker, PTI, red » Jacket, polar fleece (Note 3) » Jacket, tracksuit, PTI	
	Trousers	Shorts, dress, PTI, black	Shorts, running, PTI	Trouser, tracksuit, PTI	
	Shirt	T-shirt, PTI, breathable, red			
	Socks	Socks, lightweight, PT, white			
	Accessories	Badge, rank, iron-on (T-shirt)		Sunglasses (Note 3)	nil rank
	Undergarments			» Shorts, PT, bike » Undershirt, merino, L1, S/S	

Notes

- (1) Sikh personnel only.
- (2) Muslim personnel only.
- (3) For outdoor use only.
- (4) Boots approved for wear with this order of dress on Clothing Scale 108.
- (5) When more appropriate for activity being instructed than boots.

Section 4 - No. 6C - PTI dress - non-instructional/office variations

3.6.10 Occasions for wear.

No. 6C PTI dress – non-instructional/office variations are to be worn for the following occasions—

- (1) When not directly instructing.
- (2) Administering fitness testing.
- (3) Leaving the section or working environment.

3.6.11 Limitations on wear

PTI only.

3.6.12 Method of wear

- a. Shirts are to be tucked in to shorts or trousers.
- b. Tracksuit jackets are to be fully zipped up.
- c. Tracksuit trouser leg openings must be closed.

Variation one

Variation two

Tracksuit in transition between styles



Figure 3-21 No. 6C - PTI Dress Non-instructional/Office Variations

Table 3-21 No. 6C - PTI Dress Non-instructional/Office Variations

	Garment type	Standard items	Alternate items	Optional items	Civilian variant
Variation one	Hat	Cap, field service	» Hat, turban (Note 1) » Hat, patka (Note 1) » Hat, sun, RNZAF, blue	Hijab, NZDF, black (Note 2)	Cap, PTI
	Jacket			» Jacket, wet weather, typhoon, navy » Jacket, tracksuit, PTI	Jacket, parka, wet weather, non-DPM, civilian
	Trousers	Shorts, dress, PTI, black		Overtrousers, wet weather, navy	nil wet weather alternate
	Shirt	Shirt, polo, PTI, navy/sky			Shirt, polo, PTI, civilian, navy/sky
	Footwear	Shoes, cross trainer, PTI			
	Socks	Socks, lightweight, PT, white			
	Accessories	» Badge, rank, iron-on (polo) » Badge rank, SD (tracksuit jacket)		Sunglasses (Note 3)	nil rank
	Undergarments			» Shorts, PT, bike » Undershirt, merino, L1, S/S	

Table 3-21 No. 6C - PTI Dress Non-instructional/Office Variations (cont.)

	Garment type	Standard items	Alternate items	Optional items	Civilian variant
Variation two	Hat	Cap, field service	» Hat, turban (Note 1) » Hat, patka (Note 1) » Hat, sun, RNZAF, blue (Note 3)		Cap, PTI
	Jacket			» Jacket, wet weather, typhoon, navy » Jacket, tracksuit, PTI » Jacket, polar fleece (Note 3)	Jacket, parka, wet weather, non-DPM, civilian
	Trousers	Trouser, tracksuit, PTI		Overtrousers, wet weather, navy	Nil wet weather alternate
	Shirt	Shirt, polo, PTI, navy/sky			Shirt, polo, PTI, civilian, navy/sky
	Footwear	Shoes, cross trainer, PTI			
	Socks	Socks, lightweight, PT, white			
	Accessories	» Badge, rank, iron-on (polo) » Badge rank, SD (tracksuit jacket)		Sunglasses (Note 3)	Nil rank
	Undergarments			» Shorts, PT, bike » Undershirt, merino, L1, S/S » Undertrouser, merino, L1	
Notes					
(1) Sikh personnel only.					
(2) Muslim personnel only.					
(3) For outdoor use only.					

Chapter 7 - Tarmac Dress

Section 1 - No. 7 - tarmac dress

3.7.1 Occasions for wear

- a. Tarmac dress is worn primarily by members of the technical and logistics trades employed in flight line and warehouse duties as a hot weather alternate to New Zealand Multi-Terrain Pattern (NZMTP) or when carrying out duties in a dirty environment.
- b. No. 7 tarmac dress is worn for the following occasions—
 - (1) Worn in immediate working area and those on base locations permitted by local commanders.
 - (2) When normal working dress is highly likely to get damaged.

3.7.2 Limitations on wear

- a. Tarmac dress is only to be worn in the confines of the Royal New Zealand Air Force (RNZAF) base operational areas subject to local standing and safety orders.
- b. It is not to be worn in public.
- c. It is not to be worn when travelling to and from the place of duty.

3.7.3 Method of wear

High visibility garments must be worn on the flight line as per [NZAP 6000-1 Air Force Maintenance Orders](#) Chapter 12 Technical Order A-5.



Figure 3-22 No. 7 - Tarmac Dress

Table 3-22 No. 7 - Tarmac Dress

Garment type	Standard items	Alternate items	Optional items
Hat	Cap, field service	» Hat, patka (Note 1) » Cap, baseball, mesh, RNZAF » Hat, sun, RNZAF, blue	» Hat, turban (Note 1) » Hijab, New Zealand Defence Force (NZDF), black (Note 2)
Jacket			» Jersey, cold weather, crew neck (Note 3) » Vest, hi visibility, yellow » Coat, dust, khaki (Note 4) » Jacket, hi visibility (wet weather) » Jacket, wet weather, typhoon, navy
Trousers	Shorts, cotton		Overtrousers, wet weather, navy
Shirt	T-shirt, Air Operational	T-shirt, maroon (Note 5)	Coveralls, aircraft maintenance (Note 4)
Footwear	Boots, safety (Note 6)		
Socks	Socks, temperate	Socks, cold weather	
Accessories	» Badge, rank, iron-on (T-shirt – right sleeve) » Badge, rank, SD (coveralls – right sleeve) » Name tag, RNZAF, embroidered, Velcro » Name badge, squadron		Sunglasses, ballistic black
			» Undershirt, merino, L1, S/S » Undertrouser, merino, L1, black
<p>Note</p> <p>(1) Sikh personnel only.</p> <p>(2) Muslim personnel only.</p> <p>(3) No provision for rank to be worn on this garment. Not to be worn off base.</p> <p>(4) One of these options is required to be worn as an outer layer if leaving tarmac or warehouse area.</p> <p>(6) Technical trade instructors at RNZAF Base Woodbourne and other training units.</p> <p>(7) Boots approved for wear with this order of dress on Clothing Scale 108.</p>			

Chapter 8 - Combat Dress (Deleted)

Deleted

Chapter 9 - Other Orders of Dress and Miscellaneous Items

Section 1 - Officer orders of dress

3.9.1 Air Rank Officers

Reserved.

3.9.2 Warrant Officer of the Air Force (WOAF)

The Warrant Officer of the Air Force (WOAF) is the highest non-commissioned position in the Royal New Zealand Air Force (RNZAF) and reports directly to the Chief of Air Force (CAF). The WOAF is a member of CAF's personal staff and in order for the position of WOAF to be recognisable in the course of their duties, the following orders of dress apply—

- (1) **WOAF badge.** Metal and enamel (refer to [Figure 3-23](#)). A simplified version of the Royal coat of arms (as for the Warrant Officer rank badge, less the crowned lion at the top of the badge) on a sky blue field. The badge is surrounded by two punga (New Zealand silver fern) fronds in the shape of a wreath, representing victory. The badge is worn as follows—
 - (a) **Shirts.** Centrally positioned, 1 cm above the ribbon bar or equivalent position.
 - (b) **Service dress (SD) jacket.** Centrally positioned, 1 cm above the ribbon bar or medals, or equivalent position.
 - (c) **Mess dress.** Centrally positioned, 1 cm above the miniature medals.



Figure 3-23 WOAF Badge

- (2) **WOAF rank identifiers.** There are three types of WOAF rank identifiers for use across various orders of dress. All have a full colour version of the Royal coat of arms on either a royal blue or black background. The three types of rank identifiers and orders of dress are—
 - (a) **WOAF rank slides (black).** These are used as a pair on mild weather or leather jackets (black) for optional use with orders of dress Nos 1F, 3A, 3B and 3C (refer to [Figure 3-24](#)).



Figure 3-24 WOAF Black Rank Slides

- (b) **WOAF rank slides (blue).** These are used as a pair on either long or short sleeve SD shirts for compulsory use on orders of dress Nos 1A, 1B, 1C, 1E (if issued), 1F, 3A, 3B and 3C; and optional use on light or heavy weight jerseys for orders of dress Nos 3A, 3B and 3C (refer to [Figure 3-25](#)).



Figure 3-25 WOAF Blue Rank Slides

- (c) **WOAF rank patch.** This patch is used only on the general purpose uniform (GPU) shirt for compulsory use on orders of dress Nos 4A and 4B and optional use when the GPU mid-layer or wet weather jacket is used for same dress orders (refer to [Figure 3-26](#)).



Figure 3-26 WOAF Rank Patch

- (3) **Aiguillette (shoulder loop).** The aiguillette (shoulder loop) is a plaited gold coloured cord with a sky blue fleck (refer to [Figure 3-27](#)). A single plain cord falls from the shoulder and ends in a plain barrel tag. The aiguillette is worn on the left shoulder of the SD and mess dress jacket with the hook attachment point covered by plain shoulder boards. The aiguillette can be worn on a short sleeved shirt in the appropriate situation as required by the Office of CAF.

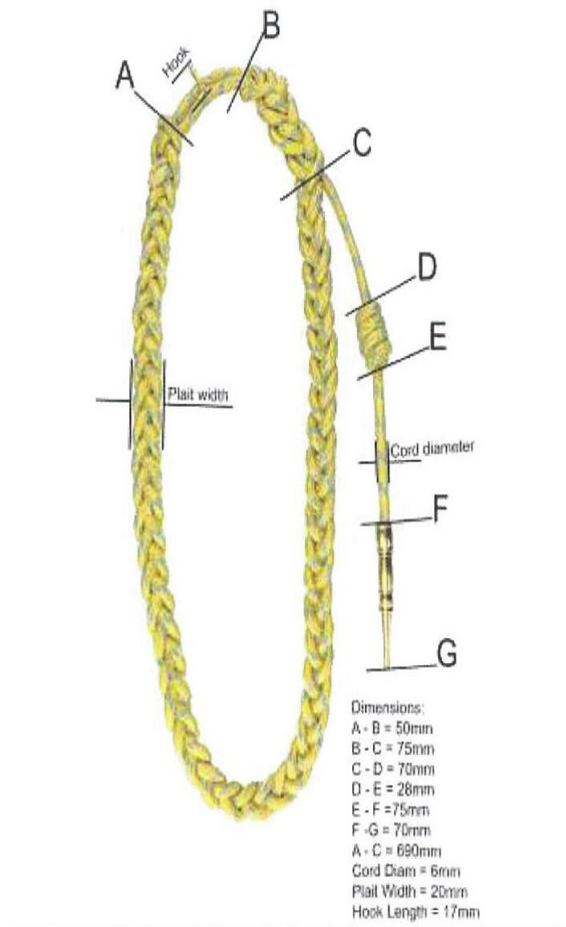


Figure 3-27 WOAF Shoulder Loop

- (4) **WOAF cummerbund.** The WOAF cummerbund is a full colour Royal Crest with silver ferns surrounding it, on a blue satin material (refer to [Figure 3-28](#)). The cummerbund is for use with No. 2 mess dress (refer to [Figure 3-7](#)) and is made to order on appointment to the position. The cummerbund is worn with the Royal Crest on the outside. Personnel who have previously held the position of WOAF remain entitled to wear the cummerbund to formal dinners to acknowledge their appointment to the position. The RNZAF Clothing Manager holds a stock of the blue satin cummerbund inners that are sewn to the inside of a new cummerbund at public expense through Vendor: NZ010328.



Figure 3-28 WOAF Cummerbund

Part 4 - Scales of Issue and Dress Instructions**Contents**

Chapter 1 - Scales of Issue	4-1
Section 1 - Royal New Zealand Air Force clothing scales	4-1
4.1.1 Policy	4-1
4.1.2 Royal New Zealand Air Force specialist clothing scales	4-1
4.1.3 Air Training Corps clothing scales	4-1
Section 2 - Miscellaneous	4-1
4.1.4 Miscellaneous entitlements and scales of issue	4-1
Table 4-1 Fire Appliance Pool Items	4-2
Table 4-2 Parachute Jump Instructor Helmets	4-3
Chapter 2 - Dress Instructions	4-4
Section 1 - General	4-4
4.2.1 Name tags	4-4
4.2.2 Jerseys	4-4
4.2.3 Marking of clothing	4-5
4.2.4 Belts	4-5
4.2.5 Underwear	4-5
4.2.6 Physical training leggings	4-5
4.2.7 Skirt lengths	4-5
4.2.8 Maternity uniform	4-5
4.2.9 Footwear and trouser cuffs	4-5
4.2.10 RM Williams boots	4-5
4.2.11 Emblems	4-6
4.2.12 Mourning bands	4-6
Section 2 - Maintenance of clothing and accoutrements	4-6
4.2.13 TBI	4-6
Section 3 - Method of wearing dress items	4-6
4.2.14 Dress embellishments	4-6
4.2.15 Wearing of headdress	4-6

Figure 4-1	RNZAF blue sunhat	4-8
Figure 4-2	RNZAF baseball cap.	4-8
Figure 4-3	RNZAF blue beanie	4-9
4.2.16	Ties	4-10
4.2.17	Royal New Zealand Air Force blazers	4-10
4.2.18	Badges.	4-10
4.2.19	Service dress overcoat	4-11
4.2.20	Skirts	4-12
4.2.21	Pantyhose	4-12
4.2.22	Maternity wear.	4-12
4.2.23	Metal badges, button and fittings.	4-12
4.2.24	Berets	4-12
4.2.25	Sunglasses.	4-12
4.2.26	Lanyards, proximity cards and ID cards	4-12
4.2.27	Alignment (of garments)	4-12
4.2.28	Brassards.	4-12
4.2.29	Wearing of kākahu (cultural clothing)	4-12
4.2.30	Wearing of kahu (Māori cloak)	4-13
4.2.31	Cummerbund, bow tie, female tie, service dress tie (including tie knots), cuff links and mess shirt studs.	4-13
Section 4 -	Operational clothing and equipment requirements.	4-13
4.2.32	Flying overalls.	4-13
4.2.33	Back pack	4-13
4.2.34	Permethrin treatment	4-14

PART 4 - SCALES OF ISSUE AND DRESS INSTRUCTIONS

Chapter 1 - Scales of Issue

Section 1 - Royal New Zealand Air Force clothing scales

4.1.1 Policy

[DM 40.1-2 Management of Class 2 Materiel: Clothing and Equipment](#) contains the overall policy on scales of issue and links to the single Service publications.

4.1.2 Royal New Zealand Air Force specialist clothing scales

The Royal New Zealand Air Force (RNZAF) specialist clothing scales are contained in Defence Document Management System (DDMS) under [Scales of Entitlement \(SOE\)/Air Force](#).

4.1.3 Air Training Corps clothing scales

The Air Training Corps (ATC) Clothing Scales are contained in DDMS under [Clothing Management](#).

Section 2 - Miscellaneous

4.1.4 Miscellaneous entitlements and scales of issue

- a. **Blank rank slides.** Command and Recruit Training Squadron (CRTS) manages a stock of black rank slides for issue to RNZAF recruits for the duration of the course for use on the service dress (SD) uniform, until issue of the Aircraftman rank slides on graduation. Given the infrequent ordering of these items, they have been removed from Clothing Scale 103 to be recorded here. Details are 982081439: BADGE, Rank RNZAF, Blank.
- b. **Clothing Scale 102: RNZAF Airmen and General Service Hand.** The following points are applicable to this scale—
 - (1) **Items listed in this scale as ‘not to be issued until completion of Recruit Course’.** These items can be purchased following recruit course by the individual’s new unit under cost centre (CC) 50651 and relevant course Special Purpose Code (SPC) of either 978054 for R1, 978055 for R2 or 978056 for R3. Warrant Officer CRTS is the approving authority.

Note: It is recommended that personnel get sized for these items before ordering. Where individuals do not have access at their new units to RNZAF clothing stores, they are to be sized before departure from RNZAF Base Woodbourne.
 - (2) **Female Swimwear.** The female swimwear is available in two styles being the Endurance Medallist and the Endurance Leaderback Legsuit. Both are a one piece style. The ‘Female Swimwear’ is a scale item for female RNZAF personnel while on recruit course for formal physical training lessons where swimming is required. Replacement after recruit course is at command discretion.

- c. **Aides-de-Camp to Governors-General suits.** Aides-de-Camp (ADC) to Governors-General have an entitlement for formal lounge and dinner suits, in accordance with [DFO 4 Defence Force Orders for Personnel Administration](#), Chapter 2. The cost of purchasing the suits (or female equivalents) will be reimbursed on standard, ready to wear items. Officers about to be appointed as ADC's may apply to Defence Headquarters to establish the maximum level of reimbursement payable at the time (refer to [DFO 3 New Zealand Defence Force Human Resource Manual](#), Part 8, Chapter 4).
- d. **Fire Appliances.** Each RNZAF fire appliance is required to carry pool items for use by all firefighting personnel. Pool items are listed in Table 4-1.

Table 4-1 Fire Appliance Pool Items

NIIN	Description	Quantity
98-VARIOUS	VEST, ECO	1
982063055	VEST, BA RECOM	1
982063053	VEST, BACO	1
982063043	VEST, Decontamination	1
98-VARIOUS	VEST, Safety Officer	1
982063035	VEST, Hi Vis, Label Pocket	1
982063032	LABEL, Vest, CIMS	1
982063025	LABEL, Vest, Sector Commander	1

- e. **Active Reserve.** The items listed in Clothing Scale 122 are additional items to be issued to RNZAF personnel on Active Reserve duty, subject to the following conditions—
- (1) All items are to be returned upon release from service.
 - (2) No entitlement exists if items have been retained from previous RNZAF service (Regular Force or previous Active Reserve service).
 - (3) Costs of items on this scale are to be attributed to Directorate of Air Force Career Management (DCM). Any items required in addition to this scale are to be funded by the employing unit.
 - (4) Unit CC managers are to determine entitlement to all personnel employed within the unit, based on the clothing budget and the individual's employment requirements.
 - (5) These scales are the sole entitlements of issue. Further issues beyond scaled entitlement may be made at the unit commanders discretion. Items not covered in this scale may be authorised by unit commanders on advice from the RNZAF Clothing Manager. In these instances costs are to be attributed to the reservist's parent unit.
- f. **Parachute Jump Instructor (PJI) special orders.** The following items are also held for use by PJIs—
- (1) **Camera jacket.** Quantity of four held as pool stock at Parachute Training and Support Unit for use by camera-qualified PJIs, available from Deep Seed, SAP Vendor Code EBH93.

- (2) **Parachute helmets.** The helmets listed in [Table 4-2](#) are for use by PJs. They are to be obtained via the normal logistics chain in SAP and issued by way of install to functional location in accordance with current logistics practices.

Table 4-2 Parachute Jump Instructor Helmets

Serial	Description	Publications Reference	Remarks
A	HELMET, Ops-Core, polycarbonate, parachutist	NZAP 6221.057-3M Tables 1-1 through 1-3	Return to pool stock after graduation from PJIUT training
B	HELMET, Ops-Core, carbon, parachutist	NZAP 6221.057-3M Tables 1-1 through 1-3	Issued on successful completion of PJI course
C	HELMET, parachutist, full face, G3, no camera mount	NZAP 6221.054-2 Table 1-1	Issued on successful completion of Basic Freefall or Military Freefall course
D	HELMET, full face, parachutist, G3, with contour and GO PRO camera mounts	This item is not yet fully introduced	Issued on successful completion of Freefall Camera course

Chapter 2 - Dress Instructions

Section 1 - General

4.2.1 Name tags

The Royal New Zealand Air Force (RNZAF) has various name tags for the various orders of dress. These are to be worn as follows—

- (1) **Service dress (SD).** This represents orders of dress Nos 1A, 1B, 1C, 1D, 1E, 1F, 3A, 3B and 3C. All members of the RNZAF are to wear the approved Force For New Zealand (FFNZ) name tag on these SD uniforms.
 - (a) The FFNZ name tag is to be worn on the right breast of the jacket or shirt, immediately above and parallel to the breast pocket or in the same position on the female SD shirts.
 - (b) The FFNZ name tag is to bear the first name, or an acceptable version of it, eg David, Dave, Janet or Jan, followed by the surname. Rank, initials and/or nicknames are not to be shown.
 - (c) The FFNZ name tag may be worn with civilian dress on suitable occasions.
- (2) **Aircrew name tags.** This is a black cloth combined aircrew badge/name tag. It is to be affixed with Velcro to the left breast of both overalls and flying jackets in accordance with orders of dress Nos 5A and 5B. The name tag is—
 - (a) to bear the first name followed by the surname;
 - (b) not to show rank, initials and nicknames; and
 - (c) may bear permitted versions of first name use in accordance with paragraph [4.2.1\(1\)\(b\)](#).
- (3) **RNZAF General Purpose Uniform (GPU) name tags.** This is a black cloth name tag affixed with Velcro to the right breast of the GPU shirt in accordance with Part 3, [Chapter 4](#) for orders of dress Nos 4A and 4B. The name tag is—
 - (a) to bear the first name followed by the surname;
 - (b) not to show rank, initials and nicknames; and
 - (c) may bear permitted versions of first name use in accordance with paragraph [4.2.1\(1\)\(b\)](#).
- (4) **Subdued name tags.** Are a cloth name tag that is to be worn on order of dress No. 8A combat shirts. The name tags are to be fastened by Velcro immediately above the right breast pocket on an angle consistent with the pocket. The name tag is to bear the surname only.

4.2.2 Jerseys

All service personnel are provided with a lightweight (L/W) and heavyweight (H/W) jersey. Sleeves of the jersey are to be worn full-length at all times. FFNZ name tags and rank slides are all that is to be attached to the jersey.

4.2.3 Marking of clothing

Items of service clothing are to be identified with the individual's name and/or service number in a location that cannot be seen whilst wearing the uniform.

4.2.4 Belts

All members are to wear belts with the flap facing their left side.

4.2.5 Underwear

Personnel are to wear underwear at all times. When wearing uniform, members of the RNZAF are to ensure that their undergarments are not visible. Cotton or natural fibre underwear is recommended for wear under protective clothing when fire resistance is of importance to reduce risk of thermal transfer burns.

4.2.6 Physical training leggings

Physical training (PT) leggings may be worn under PT shorts as an alternative to PT bike pants to improve comfort or modesty. They are not to be worn with any other uniform.

- (1) Females may wear their personal preference of three-quarter or full-length leggings.
- (2) Males may wear full-length leggings.

4.2.7 Skirt lengths

The length of SD skirts is to be such that the lower hem finishes at the base of the knee cap when standing. The length of mess kit skirts is to be such that the lower hem finishes at the ankle bone when worn with high heel shoes.

4.2.8 Maternity uniform

The maternity uniform comprises a skirt, trousers, cardigan and short sleeve (S/S) shirt. Shirts are to be hemmed to a suitable length so as not to show below the length of the cardigan.

4.2.9 Footwear and trouser cuffs

Only service-pattern shoes, boots or sandals are to be worn with uniform. Sandals are provided for females, and may be worn with or without pantyhose, in accordance with the order of dress. When boots are worn with SD trousers, trouser cuffs are to be rolled inwards, outside the top and held in place with an elastic garter, so that the bottom of the trouser leg is parallel with the ground, and covers the top half of the boot. Boots are not to be worn with shorts or skirts. Laces of shoes are to be threaded across the eyelets.

4.2.10 RM Williams boots

- a. Personnel may wear RM Williams boots at personal expense.

Note: They are not approved for wear with any flying or protective clothing.

- b. The following rules also apply—

- (1) Only the approved styles Craftsman (male) and Adelaide (female) in black colour may be worn.

- (2) Boots may be worn when wearing SD trousers as part of orders of dress numbers one through six only, except when on parade.
- c. RM Williams boots are to be purchased at personal expense only. Under no circumstances are unit commanders or cost centre managers to authorise the purchase or repair of RM Williams boots at public expense. The New Zealand Defence Force (NZDF) will accept no liability for loss, damage or theft of this personal item.

4.2.11 Emblems

On official collection days, members of the RNZAF may wear the appropriate emblem over the right breast of their jacket, jersey or shirt, or on the left lapel of their coat. These emblems are not to be worn on parade. Similarly, the poppy may be worn on Poppy Day, ANZAC Day and other ceremonial occasions as directed.

4.2.12 Mourning bands

The policy regarding wearing of mourning arm bands is contained in [DFO 113](#) *Defence Force Orders for Protocol, Ceremonial and Related Matters*.

Section 2 - Maintenance of clothing and accoutrements

4.2.13 TBI

Reserved.

Section 3 - Method of wearing dress items

4.2.14 Dress embellishments

Reserved.

4.2.15 Wearing of headdress

- a. Headdress is to be worn as follows—
- (1) **Outdoors.** Except as provided elsewhere in this section, all personnel in uniform are to wear headdress at all times when out of doors.
 - (2) **In vehicles.** Headdress is not required to be worn in vehicles. Motorcyclists and cyclists are to wear approved crash helmets. They may wear protective clothing over their uniforms, but this equipment must be removed on alighting. Hats are to be worn on alighting from any vehicle.
 - (3) **Indoors.** Except as provided elsewhere in this section, all personnel in uniform are to wear headdress at all times, except in the following circumstances—
 - (a) When working in their primary workplace.
 - (b) When in clubs and messes.
 - (c) When in their living quarters (eg barrack blocks).
 - (d) When invited to remove headdress by someone into whose primary workplace they have entered.

- (e) Service personnel in uniform visiting Parliament House are to remove their headdress before entering the Chamber, the room of a Cabinet Minister or a room where a Parliamentary Committee is sitting.
 - (f) Service personnel in uniform in a civil court are to remove headdress when the judge or magistrate is present in court, unless on duty, under arms or as an escort inside the court.
- b. **Safety headdress.** Safety headdress may replace the normal headdress worn with any dress code in circumstances where risk or workplace policy dictates its wear.
- c. **On marae.** On the marae headdress is to be worn and removed in accordance with local protocols.
- d. **During attestation.** During attestation and at all times when the Oath of Allegiance is being administered, headdress is to be removed by the person being attested or taking the Oath, and by the Attesting Officer.
- e. **Religious services or commemorative ceremonies—**
 - (1) **Indoors.** Personnel in uniform attending religious services or commemorative ceremonies inside a sacred building are to remove headdress in accordance with civilian custom.
 - (2) **Out of doors.** Personnel in uniform attending religious services and commemorative ceremonies outdoors, for example ANZAC Day and Remembrance Day ceremonies, are not to remove headdress.
- f. **Funerals.** During a service at the graveside, headdress is not to be removed, unless burial takes place inside a sacred building where headdress is removed in accordance with civilian custom.
- g. **Physical training.** Headdress is not compulsory when undertaking physical training (PT) unless ordered otherwise and PT caps are worn.
- h. **Foreign Object Damage (FOD) hazard area.** Headdress is not to be worn in a FOD hazard area unless risk dictates that safety headdress is required to be worn (eg a working at heights helmet).

Note: Unit Standing Orders, if authorising the wearing of the RNZAF blue beanie in working areas, must detail the occasions when compliments are to be paid. When the RNZAF blue beanie is worn away from the wearer's working area, compliments are to be paid in the normal manner.
- i. The following rules describe how headdress is to be worn—
 - (1) **SD hat.** The SD hat is to be worn straight on the head with no hair showing on the brow. In high wind the male pattern hat may be worn in an alternate configuration with the chin strap fastened below the jaw. The parade commander is to order when the alternate configuration is to be worn.

- (2) **Field Service (FS) cap.** Males are to wear the FS cap with the front edge 25 mm or two finger-widths above the highest part of the right eyebrow. The cap is placed on the head with the lower button aligned with the centre of the forehead, and then pulled down to the right so that the right edge of the cap is two finger widths from the top of the right ear. Females are to wear the FS cap straight across the forehead with no hair showing on the brow. The badge is to be positioned above the left eye with the front edge of the cap 15 mm above the highest point of the left eyebrow.
- (3) **RNZAF blue sunhat.** The RNZAF blue sunhat (shown in Figure 4-1) is to be worn straight on the head, with no hair showing on the brow. The badge is to be positioned to the front. The drawstring strap may be worn fastened under the chin; or alternatively (unless ordered) fastened behind the neck, or stowed above the brim at the back.



Figure 4-1 RNZAF blue sunhat

- (4) **RNZAF baseball cap.** The RNZAF baseball cap (refer to Figure 4-2) is to be worn with the peak facing forwards, straight on the head, and with no hair showing on the brow. The adjustable rear strap is to be fastened securely. It can be worn with NZMTP, flying clothing and protective clothing, both inside and outside RNZAF establishments.



Figure 4-2 RNZAF baseball cap

- (5) **RNZAF blue beanie.** The RNZAF blue beanie (refer to [Figure 4-3](#)) is to be worn with no hair showing on the brow. The embroidered badge is to be positioned at the front with 15 mm of clear material under the logo and donned as tight as practical. The beanie may be worn as part of sporting or recreational clothing, with NZMTP on base and in the field and with flying overalls, however it must not be worn when its wearing could bring the RNZAF into disrepute or bring the service adverse publicity. When wearing the RNZAF beanie as part of RNZAF uniform, compliments are to be given in the normal manner.



Figure 4-3 RNZAF blue beanie

- (6) **Beret.** The beret is to be worn so that the black band is horizontal around the head and 25 mm above the eyebrows. The surplus material is to be pulled down over the right ear and the badge clearly displayed in a position directly above the left eye. The adjustment ribbon is to be secured with a knot and the surplus ends hidden from sight.
- (7) **Turban.** Officers and airmen of Sikh religion may wear a dark royal blue turban of the approved service pattern, instead of uniform headdress. The appropriate hat badge is to be fitted centrally on the turban with its base at the apex of the triangle of the headband. The removal of headdress is signified by the removal of the hat badge from the turban. When necessary to wear specialist headgear, attending PT or working in confined areas, the turban is to be removed and the patka (mini turban) may be worn.
- (8) **Patka.** In addition to the occasions listed in sub-paragraph [\(7\)](#), a dark royal blue patka of the approved service pattern may be worn by officers and airmen of the Sikh religion as an alternate to an RNZAF baseball cap. The patka is worn without a hat badge.

- (9) **Hijab.** Muslims who choose to wear the hijab may wear a plain black hijab under standard uniform headdress except when operational, training or health and safety considerations dictate otherwise. It is to be worn under the hat outdoors and without a hat indoors. Hat or cap badges are worn on the hat or cap only. The hijab must be worn in a fashion to permit the correct wearing of RNZAF headdress and any necessary safety equipment. The hijab is to be worn tucked inside the collar of the shirt or coverall. If self-purchased, hijabs are to be of natural fibres and not require pins or removable fasteners that may contribute to FOD risk to aircraft and equipment. A black hijab of natural or artificial fibres may be worn for PT and sport without uniform headdress.
- (10) **Jungle hat.** The jungle hat is worn straight on the head with no hair showing at the brow. The drawstring strap may be worn fastened under the chin; or alternatively (unless ordered) fastened behind the neck, or stowed above the brim at the back. Jungle hats may only worn with No. 8 Dress.
- j. **Protective clothing.** Headdress is to be worn with protective clothing in accordance with the instructions in paragraph [4.2.15](#). *Wearing of headdress*. Further guidance on the wearing of protective clothing may be issued by commanders.

4.2.16 Ties

- a. The official RNZAF All Ranks tie approved for wear with civilian clothing is available from—
- Sander Ties
12 Aotaki Street
P.O. Box 62
Otaki
(06) 364 6650
Mailto: shelley@sanderties.co.nz
Website: www.sanderties.co.nz
- b. The design of the tie consists of a black background with gold emblems comprising the Air Force eagle over a New Zealand fern leaf.

4.2.17 Royal New Zealand Air Force blazers

RNZAF blazers may be either double or single breasted, and are to be navy blue or black in colour. The original chromium plated, flat faced buttons indented by an eagle and crown, which could be obtained from clothing stores, are no longer available. In lieu of them plain chromium plated or matching synthetic buttons may be worn on the blazer.

4.2.18 Badges

The following are the only badges that are permitted to be worn on the RNZAF blazer—

- (1) RNZAF and combined services representative sports badges. The details pertaining to the award of these badges are contained in [NZAP 270](#) *Manual of RNZAF Sports Organisation*.

- (2) RNZAF badge.
- (3) Squadron/unit badge.

4.2.19 Service dress overcoat

- a. **Introduction.** The overcoat is a full length black, button up coat that aims to improve the appearance and comfort of the current service dress uniform during periods of inclement weather on more formal occasions. The SD overcoat may be worn by RNZAF personnel over the existing service dress uniform in cold weather.
- b. **Fitting.** The SD overcoat is available through a fitting appointment at any of the service clothing stores. No sizing stock is held. The overcoats have been designed to fit over the corresponding size SD jacket. Accordingly the currently issued SD jacket should be worn whilst measuring for fit of overcoat. The overcoat is to be hemmed such that the lower hem finishes at the base of the knee cap when standing.
- c. **Features of the SD overcoat.** The features of the SD overcoat are—
 - (1) revere style collar;
 - (2) single breasted four button fastening;
 - (3) fully lined with jetted internal breast pockets at each side;
 - (4) sword slit zip opening on the left hand side seam;
 - (5) shoulder epaulettes;
 - (6) large internal 'Poachers Pocket' on left side;
 - (7) barrel cuff sleeve; and
 - (8) additional length has been added to allow overcoat to be finished on the knee.
- d. **Occasions for wear.** The SD overcoat can be worn with orders of dress Nos 3, 3A, 4 and 5 as a warm layer of winter dress, and may be worn for ceremonial occasions.
- e. **Name badges, medals or ribbons.** These are not to be worn with the overcoat. Rank embellishments are to be worn in the form of black rank slides.
- f. **Swords.** The sword belt is worn under the overcoat and over the SD jacket with the sword hooked up outside the zippered opening.
- g. **Care instructions.** The overcoat is dry-clean only. The following instructions will help to extend the life of the garment—
 - (1) **Brushing.** Remove any lint or small particles of dirt using a natural bristle clothes brush.
 - (2) **Storage.** Store in a breathable environment, ie not in a garment or dry-cleaning bag.
 - (3) **Airing.** Hang the overcoat outside out of direct sunlight periodically to freshen and reduce odour.
 - (4) **Spot cleaning.** Spot clean spills at drycleaner to reduce need for full dry-cleaning.
 - (5) **Pressing.** Request drycleaner press. Ensure no spills are on garment before pressing or they will be set in place.

4.2.20 Skirts

Reserved.

4.2.21 Pantyhose

Reserved.

4.2.22 Maternity wear

Reserved.

4.2.23 Metal badges, button and fittings

Reserved.

4.2.24 Berets

Reserved.

4.2.25 Sunglasses

Sunglasses are to be worn in an appropriate manner and not carried, suspended around the neck, or worn on top of the head when not in use. Either issue or personal purchase sunglasses may be worn. Personal sunglasses worn with uniform are to be non-mirrored, have black, grey or amber lenses, and be of a conservative design and colour (black, dark green, dark blue etc).

4.2.26 Lanyards, proximity cards and ID cards

Reserved.

4.2.27 Alignment (of garments)

Reserved.

4.2.28 Brassards

Reserved.

4.2.29 Wearing of kākahu (cultural clothing)

- a. Each item of kākahu has a specific way (or ways) of being worn. There are too many different types of kākahu for specific wearing instructions to be detailed here. The appropriate instructions will be issued by the kākahu provider.
- b. All kākahu are to be worn and treated with respect at all times. When wearing kākahu, behaviour is also to be respectful in order to maintain the mana and cultural integrity of the kākahu.
- c. If the wearer needs to sit then the kākahu should be adjusted to one side or over the back of the chair so as not to sit on the kākahu itself.

- d. Every care should be taken to prevent damage to or loss of the kākahu —
 - (1) while it is being worn; and/or
 - (2) when it is taken off for any reason.

4.2.30 Wearing of kahu (Māori cloak)

- a. There may be specific instructions on how a specific kahu is to be worn. If that is the case then the instructions will be provided with the kahu by the weaver.
- b. Where no such specific instructions apply, the kahu may be worn in one of the following ways—
 - (1) Over both shoulders, tied at the front. This is the most common way of wearing kahu, particularly by those fulfilling a dignitary role or a military figurehead role.
 - (2) Under one arm and tied over the shoulder of the other arm. This is a practical option when the need to use both arms is more important than maintaining a figurehead appearance.
- c. If the wearer needs to sit then the kahu should be adjusted to one side or over the back of the chair so as not to sit on the kahu itself.
- d. Every care should be taken to prevent damage to or loss of the kahu—
 - (1) while it is being worn; and/or
 - (2) when it is taken off for any reason.

4.2.31 Cummerbund, bow tie, female tie, service dress tie (including tie knots), cuff links and mess shirt studs.

Reserved.

Section 4 - Operational clothing and equipment requirements

4.2.32 Flying overalls

- a. For the circumstances in which single and two-piece green flying overalls may be worn refer to paragraph [2.1.14](#)
- b. For the rules that apply to the wearing of flying overalls refer to paragraph [2.1.15](#).

4.2.33 Back pack

- a. The 5:11 Rush 24 backpack was introduced to the RNZAF in 2017. It is an all-purpose load carrying system designed for everyday use by RNZAF personnel.
- b. The RNZAF day pack provides the following benefits—
 - (1) utilisation in multiple scenarios (command courses, initial training, outdoor adventure training);
 - (2) multi-storage with the ability to accommodate a hydration system;
 - (3) frees up both arms for users which enhances personal safety; and
 - (4) can be folded down for easy storage.

- c. The features of the RNZAF backpack are—
- (1) roomy main storage area, dual zipping side pockets and a stuff-it pocket with integrated draw cord;
 - (2) a reinforced handle, hydration pocket and zippered fleece-lined eyewear pocket;
 - (3) three mesh admin compartments, zippered side water bottle pocket and a hook and loop area for nametape and patches;
 - (4) made from durable 1050D nylon with a water-repellent coating; and
 - (5) 37 L total capacity.
- d. RNZAF backpacks may have the following attached to the Velcro—
- (1) RNZAF name badge – Velcro backed;
 - (2) aircrew name badge;
 - (3) rank badge;
 - (4) unit/squadron badge or patch;
 - (5) New Zealand flag; and
 - (6) RNZAF or black kiwi roundel.
- e. All attachments are to be removed from the backpack when personnel are travelling overseas. Molle pouches in black may be attached to the backpack.
- f. The RNZAF backpack can be worn with No. 1F, 3A, 3B, 3C, 4A, 4B RNZAF uniforms, or while in civilian attire. The RNZAF backpack is a uniform item and is therefore only to be used in conjunction with a service purpose.
- g. The RNZAF backpack is the preferred load carrying system that can be worn with RNZAF uniform. Alternates may be worn providing the style and colour does not draw unwanted attention.
- h. RNZAF personnel are able to wear the backpack over one or both shoulders when not marching in a flight or squad. If worn on one shoulder this is to be the left shoulder so compliments can be paid or returned.

4.2.34 Permethrin treatment

- a. The RNZAF operates in various environments that have mosquitos, sand flies and/or other insects that can carry various infections and/or diseases, which may pose some risk to personnel deployed in those environments. To reduce the risk of personnel being infected, operational uniforms can be treated with permethrin.
- b. Permethrin treatment is a protective treatment kit for military field uniforms that is intended for use by the individual. It provides excellent long-term protection through large numbers of repeated wash cycles. Generally, it is applied by the individual on direction of NZDF or RNZAF health authorities as being necessary before deployment a specific environment.

Part 5 - Ranks, Medals and Accoutrements**Contents**

Chapter 1 - Rank Badges and Patches	5-1
Section 1 - Rank and classification insignia	5-1
5.1.1 Rank usage	5-1
Table 5-1 Rank Usage Table	5-1
5.1.2 Officers and officer cadets	5-2
Figure 5-1 Marshal of the RNZAF	5-3
Figure 5-2 Air Chief Marshal	5-3
Figure 5-3 Air Marshal	5-3
Figure 5-4 Air Vice-Marshal	5-4
Figure 5-5 Air Commodore	5-4
Figure 5-6 Group Captain	5-4
Figure 5-7 Wing Commander	5-4
Figure 5-8 Squadron Leader	5-4
Figure 5-9 Flight Lieutenant	5-5
Figure 5-10 Flying Officer	5-5
Figure 5-11 Pilot Officer	5-5
Figure 5-12 Gorget patch position on service dress jacket	5-5
5.1.3 Airmen	5-5
Figure 5-13 Warrant Officer insignia	5-6
Figure 5-14 Sergeant insignia	5-6
Figure 5-15 Sergeant Aircrew insignia	5-6
Figure 5-16 Flight Sergeant insignia	5-6
Figure 5-17 Flight Sergeant Aircrew insignia	5-6
Figure 5-18 Corporal insignia	5-7
Figure 5-19 Corporal Aircrew insignia	5-7
Figure 5-20 Leading Aircraftman insignia	5-7
Section 2 - Badges and patches	5-8
5.1.4 National Identifiers	5-8
5.1.5 Badges and Patches	5-8

Table 5-2	Approved Unit and Squadron Badges Authorised for Wear . . .	5-9
Table 5-2	Approved Unit and Squadron Badges Authorised for Wear (cont.)	5-10
Table 5-3	Approved Unit, Squadron and Trade Patches Authorised for Wear	5-11
Table 5-3	Approved Unit, Squadron and Trade Patches Authorised for Wear (cont.)	5-12
Cap badges: officers		5-26
5.1.6	Cap badges - air rank	5-26
Figure 5-21	Cap badge: air rank officers	5-26
5.1.7	Cap badges - officers below air rank.	5-26
Figure 5-22	Cap badge: officers below air rank	5-26
5.1.8	Cap badges - chaplains	5-27
Figure 5-23	Cap badge: Chaplain	5-27
5.1.9	FS cap badge.	5-27
Cap badges: warrant officers		5-27
5.1.10	Cap badges	5-27
Figure 5-24	Cap badge: Warrant Officer	5-27
Cap badges: airmen.		5-28
5.1.11	Cap badges – below Warrant Officer	5-28
Figure 5-25	Cap badge: Airmen	5-28
All ranks		5-28
5.1.12	RNZAF blue sunhat, RNZAF baseball cap and RNZAF blue beanie. . .	5-28
5.1.13	Illustrations.	5-28
Table 5-5	Existing Aircrew Badges	5-29
Table 5-5	Existing Aircrew Badges (cont.)	5-30
Aircrew badges		5-31
5.1.14	Existing specifications.	5-31
5.1.15	Obsolescent specialisations.	5-31
Table 5-6	Obsolescent aircrew badges	5-31
5.1.16	Wearing of aircrew badges	5-31

Collar badges	5-32
5.1.17 Medical personnel	5-32
5.1.18 Chaplains.....	5-32
5.1.19 Governor-General’s household badge	5-33
Achievement badges.....	5-33
5.1.20 Achievement badges	5-33
5.1.21 Qualified parachutist’s badge	5-33
Figure 5-26 Parachutist’s badge.....	5-34
Figure 5-27 Parachutist’s mess dress badge.....	5-34
5.1.22 Marksman’s badge	5-34
Figure 5-28 Marksman’s badge	5-35
5.1.23 Musician’s badge	5-35
5.1.24 Honorary Chaplain to the Sovereign Badge.....	5-35
5.1.25 Airman of the Year Badge	5-35
Figure 5-29 Airman of the Year Badge	5-36
5.1.26 Shoulder insignia	5-36
Figure 5-30 Shoulder identification badge (SD)	5-36
5.1.27 Identification tags.....	5-37
Velcro badges and patches (except rank badges).....	5-38
5.1.28 General	5-38
5.1.29 Unit and squadron badges	5-39
5.1.30 Unit, squadron and trade patches	5-39
5.1.31 Tri-Service unit patches	5-40
5.1.32 Course, exercise and deployment patches.....	5-40
5.1.33 Air Force identifier	5-40
Figure 5-31 Shoulder Identification Badge (GPU).....	5-40
Table 5-7 Approved Subdued Patch Colours.....	5-41
Table 5-8 Approved Tri-Service Unit Patch Shapes by Service	5-41
Table 5-9 Approved Tri-Service Unit Patch Background Colours by Service	5-41
Annex 5A - Velcro Badge and Patch Submission and Design Guidelines	5-42
Annex 5B - RNZAF Badges and Patches Approval Process	5-43

Chapter 2 - Orders, Decorations and Medals 5-44

Section 1 - General.5-44

 5.2.1 Prime reference to honours and awards5-44

 5.2.2 Medals and ribbons5-44

 5.2.3 Order of precedence5-44

 5.2.4 Method of wear5-44

 5.2.5 AFGO Air Force General Orders provisions5-44

 5.2.6 Special badges5-44

Section 2 - Wearing of orders, decorations and medals.5-45

 5.2.7 General manner of wearing5-45

 5.2.8 Ribbons of orders, decorations and medals.5-45

 5.2.9 Length and width of ribbons when worn without medals5-45

 5.2.10 Manner in which worn.5-45

 5.2.11 Manner of wearing medal ribbons with working dress shirts5-46

 5.2.12 Manner of wearing miniatures with mess dress5-46

 5.2.13 Manner of wearing the Australian Meritorious Unit Citation5-46

Section 3 - Wearing of emblems.5-47

 5.2.14 Emblems attached to ribbons when orders, decorations and medals are worn and also to ribbons alone5-47

 5.2.15 Queen’s Commendation for brave conduct or valuable service in the air5-47

 5.2.16 Manner of wearing oak leaf emblems5-47

 5.2.17 Emblems only attached to ribbons when orders, decorations and medals are worn5-48

 5.2.18 Emblems only attached to ribbons when ribbons alone are worn . . .5-48

 5.2.19 Decorations and medals for efficient service.5-48

Section 4 - Commendations5-49

 5.2.20 Commendations.5-49

 Figure 5-32 Chief of Air Force Commendation5-49

 Figure 5-33 Commendations: Order of Wear (Current).5-50

Section 5 - Badges and patches5-50

 5.2.21 TBI5-50

Section 6 - Foreign awards	5-50
5.2.22 General	5-50
5.2.23 Acceptance and wearing	5-51
5.2.24 Unrestricted permission	5-51
5.2.25 Restricted permission	5-52
5.2.26 Awards for life saving	5-52
5.2.27 Replacement of lost awards	5-52
Annex 5C - Orders, Decorations and Medals	5-53
Annex 5D - Second World War Medals	5-60
Annex 5E - Royal New Zealand Air Force Medal Ribbon Recognition Guide	5-63
Table 1 RNZAF Medal Ribbon Recognition Guide	5-63
Chapter 3 - Ceremonial Accoutrements	5-64
Section 1 - Aiguillettes	5-64
5.3.1 Aiguillettes	5-64
5.3.2 Description	5-64
5.3.3 Entitlement and occasions for wear	5-64
5.3.4 Manner of wearing aiguillettes	5-64
5.3.5 Cleaning and care of aiguillettes	5-65
Section 2 - Shoulder devices and ceremonial shoulder boards	5-66
5.3.6 Shoulder devices	5-66
5.3.7 Ceremonial shoulder boards	5-66
Table 5-10 Entitlement to wear aiguillettes and shoulder devices	5-67
Table 5-10 Entitlement to wear aiguillettes and shoulder devices (cont.)	5-68
Section 3 - Swords and Belts	5-70
5.3.8 Types of swords	5-70
5.3.9 Description of swords and accoutrements	5-70
5.3.10 Occasions on which swords are to be worn	5-70
5.3.11 Method of wearing the sword	5-71
5.3.12 Sword drill	5-71
Annex 5F - Aiguillettes and Devices	5-72

Chapter 4 - Other Accoutrements 5-73

Section 1 - Emblems5-73

 5.4.1 Officer service dress hat laurels5-73

 Figure 5-34 Officer SD hat laurels5-73

Section 2 - Drill accessories.5-73

 Canes5-73

 5.4.2 Types of canes5-73

 5.4.3 Persons entitled to carry5-73

 5.4.4 Method of carrying the cane.5-74

Section 3 - Armllets and sashes5-74

 Armllets.5-74

 5.4.5 Requirement for wear5-74

 5.4.6 Descriptions5-74

 Ceremonial sashes.5-74

 5.4.7 Requirement for wear5-74

 5.4.8 Description5-75

 5.4.9 Quarter guard sash5-75

 5.4.10 Description5-75

PART 5 - RANKS, MEDALS AND ACCOUTREMENTS**Chapter 1 - Rank Badges and Patches***Section 1 - Rank and classification insignia***5.1.1 Rank usage**

The Royal New Zealand Air Force (RNZAF) has a large range of items across all types of uniform associated with rank. [Table 5-1](#) lists various types of rank braid, slides, shoulder boards, patches and the garments on which they are used.

Table 5-1 Rank Usage Table

Item	Garments used on
Officers	
Braid, rank	SD jacket, sage green flying clothing
Rank slide, light blue	SD shirt
Rank slide, dark blue	Jersey, tropical 'bush' jacket, maternity cardigan, wind-breaker jacket
Rank slide, black	Mild weather jacket, SD overcoat, leather jacket (modified)
Shoulder boards	Mess dress jacket, tropical ceremonial tunic
Shoulder boards, ceremonial, AVM and above	SD jacket
Shoulder boards, plain (blue)	SD jacket
Badge, rank, blue	GPU, wet weather jacket, black backpack (optional)
Badge, rank, subdued	NZMTP, tan flying clothing, multicam loft jacket (flying clothing)
Gorget	SD jacket (OCDT only)
Other ranks	
Rank, SD	SD jacket, overalls, PTI jackets, sage green flying clothing
Rank slide, dark blue	SD shirts, jersey, tropical 'bush' jacket, maternity cardigan, wind-breaker jacket
Rank slide, black	Mild weather jacket, SD overcoat, leather jacket (modified)
Rank, iron-on	T-shirts
Rank, mess dress (bullion)	Mess dress jacket
Badge, rank, blue	GPU, wet weather jacket, black backpack (optional)
Rank, mess dress (bullion)	Mess dress jacket
Badge, rank, blue	GPU, wet weather jacket, black backpack (optional)
Badge, rank, subdued	NZMTP, tan flying clothing, multicam loft jacket (flying clothing)
Shoulder boards, plain (blue)	SD jacket and mess kit, WOAF (conceals shoulder loop attachment point).

5.1.2 Officers and officer cadets

- a. **Mess kit.** Rank is shown by gilt braid on the shoulder boards of the jacket.
- b. **Service dress (SD).** Rank is shown by—
 - (1) Black and blue composite braid on the following garments—
 - (a) SD jacket sleeves;
 - (b) black rank slides on the SD overcoat;
 - (c) light-blue rank shoulder slides on the SD shirt when the jacket is not worn; and
 - (d) dark blue rank slides on the tropical 'bush' jacket.
 - (2) Gorgets on the SD jacket collar (officer cadets only);
 - (3) Gilt braid on shoulder boards worn on Tropical Ceremonial Dress tunic.
- c. **Working and other orders of dress.** Rank is shown on—
 - (1) The appropriate colour rank slides of working dress—
 - (a) light blue – SD shirts;
 - (b) dark blue—
 - (i) jerseys;
 - (ii) maternity cardigans; and
 - (iii) wind-breaker jackets;
 - (c) black—
 - (i) mild weather jacket; and
 - (ii) black leather jacket (self-purchase).
 - (2) Black and blue composite braid—
 - (a) sage green flyers' coverall;
 - (b) sage green flyers' shirt; and
 - (c) flyers' jacket.
 - (3) Dark blue rank patch with white or light blue embroidery—
 - (a) general purpose uniform (GPU) shirt;
 - (b) GPU wet weather jacket; and
 - (c) black backpack (optional);

- (4) Coyote brown rank badge with tan embroidery—
- (a) NZMTP shirt;
 - (b) NZMTP jackets;
 - (c) tan flyers' shirt; and
 - (d) multicam loft jacket (flying clothing).
- d. **Rank stripes.** Ranks are indicated as follows—
- (1) **Marshal of the Royal New Zealand Air Force (RNZAF).** One stripe of 51 mm braid with four stripes of 14 mm braid above (refer to [Figure 5-1](#)).

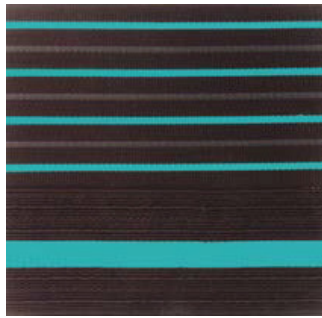


Figure 5-1 Marshal of the RNZAF

- (2) **Air Chief Marshal.** One stripe of 51 mm braid with three stripes of 14 mm braid above (refer to [Figure 5-2](#)).



Figure 5-2 Air Chief Marshal

- (3) **Air Marshal (AM).** One stripe of 51 mm braid with two stripes of 14 mm braid above (refer to [Figure 5-3](#)).



Figure 5-3 Air Marshal

- (4) **Air Vice Marshal (AVM).** One stripe of 51 mm braid with one stripe of 14 mm braid above (refer to [Figure 5-4](#)).

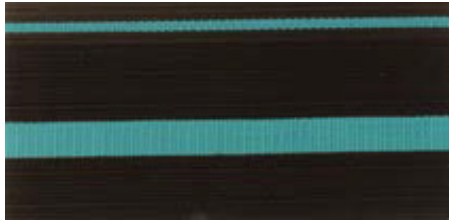


Figure 5-4 Air Vice-Marshal

- (5) **Air Commodore (AIRCDRE).** One stripe of 51 mm braid (refer to [Figure 5-5](#)).

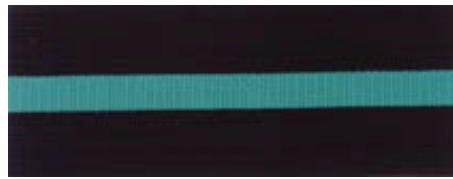


Figure 5-5 Air Commodore

- (6) **Group Captain (GPCAPT).** Four stripes of 14 mm braid (refer to [Figure 5-6](#)).



Figure 5-6 Group Captain

- (7) **Wing Commander (WGCDR).** Three stripes of 14 mm braid (refer to [Figure 5-7](#)).



Figure 5-7 Wing Commander

- (8) **Squadron Leader (SQNLDR).** Two stripes of 14 mm braid with a stripe of 6 mm braid between (refer to [Figure 5-8](#)).



Figure 5-8 Squadron Leader

- (9) **Flight Lieutenant (FLTLT)**. Two stripes of 14 mm braid (refer to [Figure 5-9](#)).



Figure 5-9 Flight Lieutenant

- (10) **Flying Officer (FGOFF)**. One stripe of 14 mm braid (refer to [Figure 5-10](#)).

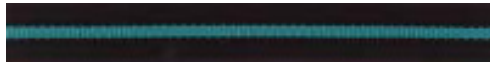


Figure 5-10 Flying Officer

- (11) **Pilot Officer (PLTOFF)**. One stripe of 6 mm braid (refer to [Figure 5-11](#)).



Figure 5-11 Pilot Officer

- (12) **Regular Force Officer Cadets (OCDT)**. Regular Force OCDTs are to wear white Gorget patches on their No. 3 SD jacket (refer to [Figure 5-12](#)).



Figure 5-12 Gorget patch position on service dress jacket

5.1.3 Airmen

- a. **Warrant Officers (W/O)**. Warrant Officer rank is shown by the 'Royal Arms', embroidered in gold on blue-grey worsted material, on both sleeves of the SD jacket, and in gold on the right sleeve of the mess jacket (refer to [Figure 5-13](#)). The badge is to be placed midway between the pressed seams of each sleeve, with its centre 165 mm from the cuff. The badge also appears on warrant officers' shoulder slides.



Figure 5-13 Warrant Officer insignia

- b. **Sergeants (SGT) and Flight Sergeants (F/S).** Sergeant rank is shown on the sleeve of the SD jacket by embroidered chevrons of three bars on blue-grey worsted material (refer to [Figure 5-14](#)). A gold embroidered version is worn on mess jackets. Aircrew wear a blue embroidered eagle in the space between the upper points of the chevrons (refer to [Figure 5-15](#)). In addition, F/S wear a gold anodised crown midway between the upper points of the chevrons on the SD jacket or a blue embroidered crown. An embroidered crown badge is worn in the same position as the gold anodised crown on the mess dress jacket (refer to [Figure 5-16](#)). F/S aircrew wear a blue embroidered eagle between the crown and chevrons (refer to [Figure 5-17](#)).



Figure 5-14 Sergeant insignia



Figure 5-15 Sergeant Aircrew insignia



Figure 5-16 Flight Sergeant insignia



Figure 5-17 Flight Sergeant Aircrew insignia

- c. **Corporals (CPL).** Corporal rank is shown on the sleeves of the SD jacket by embroidered chevrons of two bars on worsted material (refer to [Figure 5-18](#)). A gold-embroidered version is worn on white, formal jackets of corporal stewards. Chevrons are to be midway between the pressed seams of the sleeves with the lowest point 240 mm from the top of the sleeve. CPL aircrew wear a blue embroidered eagle as detailed in paragraph [5.1.3b](#) for SGT and F/S aircrew (refer to [Figure 5-19](#)). These insignia also appear on shoulder slides.



Figure 5-18 Corporal insignia



Figure 5-19 Corporal Aircrew insignia

- d. **Leading Aircraftmen (LAC).** The classification of LAC is shown by a blue embroidered propeller blade (refer to [Figure 5-20](#)), worn on the sleeves of the SD jacket, midway between the pressed seams of the sleeves. The bottom of the badge is to be 200 mm from the top of the sleeve. The propeller also appears on shoulder slides.



Figure 5-20 Leading Aircraftman insignia

- e. **Officer Cadets (OCDT).** Officer Cadets wear braid appropriate to their rank, superimposed on a piece of material 40 mm wide on their rank slides on SD shirts.
- f. **Physical training instructors (PTI).** Non-commissioned officer PTI wear badges of rank on the sleeves of their tracksuits.
- g. **Lapel badges.** Lapel badges are no longer worn on coveralls or dust coats due to FOD risk.
- h. **'Iron on' badges.** 'Iron on' badges are worn on T-shirts and SD rank sewn on the right sleeve of coveralls in lieu of plastic lapel badges.

Section 2 - Badges and patches

5.1.4 National Identifiers

The New Zealand Defence Force (NZDF) has various national identifier patches that can be worn on flying clothing and GPU orders of dress, listed as follows—

- (1) New Zealand flash. The 'New Zealand' shoulder flash is to be sewn directly on both sleeves of the one or two piece coverall and flying jackets only.
- (2) New Zealand flag. A subdued flag is attached by velcro on left shoulder of the NZMTP.
- (3) Combined aircrew badge/name tag. Embroidered combined aircrew badge/name tags or black cloth name tags are to be affixed with Velcro to the left breast of both flyers' coveralls and flying jackets only.
- (4) RNZAF name tag. Embroidered name tags are to be affixed with Velcro to the right breast of the GPU Shirt.
- (5) The subdued name tape is affixed with velcro to the right breast of the NZMTP shirt.

5.1.5 Badges and Patches

The RNZAF has various badges and patches that can be worn on flying clothing and NZMTP orders of dress to provide a sense of belonging to individuals working within these units. These are broken into two separate types of patch and are defined as follows—

- (1) RNZAF squadron badges. When worn, the approved RNZAF squadron badge of the squadron with which the member is serving (refer to [NZAP 3327 Colours, Standards, Flags and Badges in the Royal New Zealand Air Force, Chapter 9](#) for description and photographs). The badge is to be affixed with Velcro, on the right sleeve of both one and two piece coveralls, flying jackets and NZMTP orders of dress. Images and National Item Identification Numbers (NIINs) of approved RNZAF squadron badges are contained in [Table 5-2](#).
- (2) Squadron, Unit and Trade patches. When worn, the approved squadron, unit or trade patch of which the service member is serving, can be worn on both the one and two piece coverall and the Flying Jacket on the right hand chest and on the right sleeve Velcro on the NZMTP orders of dress. Images and NIINs of approved patches are contained in [Table 5-3](#).

Note: Individual commands may issue local orders for what squadron, unit or trade patch are worn on the GPU right hand sleeve for their respective unit, provided it does not contravene any higher authority's order.

Table 5-2 Approved Unit and Squadron Badges Authorised for Wear

 <p>RNZAF Crest 98-206-7625</p>	 <p>3 Squadron Crest 98-206-7626</p>
 <p>5 Squadron Crest 98-206-7627</p>	 <p>6 Squadron Crest 98-206-7628</p>
 <p>14 Squadron Crest 98-208-4283</p>	 <p>40 Squadron Crest 98-206-7629</p>
 <p>42 Squadron Crest 98-206-7630</p>	 <p>230 Squadron Crest 98-208-3387</p>

Table 5-2 Approved Unit and Squadron Badges Authorised for Wear (cont.)

 <p>Central Flying School Crest 98-206-7631</p>	 <p>Parachute Training and Support Unit Crest 98-206-7632</p>
 <p>RNZAF Base Auckland Crest 98-208-3385</p>	 <p>RNZAF Base Woodbourne Crest 98-208-4285</p>
 <p>RNZAF Base Ohakea Crest 98-208-4972</p>	 <p>RNZAF Police Crest 98-208-8125</p>

Table 5-3 Approved Unit, Squadron and Trade Patches Authorised for Wear

Bright Colour Patch	Subdued Patch (if available)
 <p>3 Squadron GPU Red Patch 98-206-7634</p>	 <p>3 Squadron Khaki Patch 98-206-7635</p>  <p>3 Squadron Dri-fire Roundel Patch 98-208-8584</p>  <p>3 Squadron Dri-fire Brevet, Subdued Patch 98-208-8582</p>
	 <p>3 Squadron Dri-fire Brevet, Name Patch (Ordered via SRM Catalogue)</p>

Table 5-3 Approved Unit, Squadron and Trade Patches Authorised for Wear (cont.)

Bright Colour Patch	Subdued Patch (if available)
	 <p>3 Squadron Dri-fire Brevet, Subdued Patch 98-208-9246</p>  <p>3 Squadron Dri-fire HLM Brevet, Name Patch (Ordered via SRM Catalogue)</p>  <p>3 Squadron Dri-fire 'AIR FORCE' Subdued Patch 98-208-8581</p>  <p>3 Squadron Dri-fire 'NAME' Subdued Patch (Ordered via SRM Catalogue)</p>
 <p>5 Squadron Patch 98-206-7636</p>	

Table 5-3 Approved Unit, Squadron and Trade Patches Authorised for Wear (cont.)

Bright Colour Patch	Subdued Patch (if available)
 <p>6 Squadron Patch 98-207-8229</p>	
 <p>40 Squadron Patch 98-206-7638</p>	
 <p>42 Squadron Patch 98-206-7639</p>	
 <p>230 Squadron GPU Patch 98-208-7450</p>	 <p>230 Squadron Subdued Patch 98-208-7451</p>

Table 5-3 Approved Unit, Squadron and Trade Patches Authorised for Wear (cont.)

Bright Colour Patch	Subdued Patch (if available)
 <p>Aircraft Maintenance Squadron Patch 98-208-4800</p>	
 <p>Air Force Logistics Patch 98-207-9070</p>	
 <p>Aviation Fuel Specialist Patch 98-208-7847</p>	
 <p>RNZAF Air Movements Patch 98-208-9365</p>	

Table 5-3 Approved Unit, Squadron and Trade Patches Authorised for Wear (cont.)

Bright Colour Patch	Subdued Patch (if available)
 <p>Base Ohakea Tactical Operations Centre 98-208-7845</p>	
 <p>RNZAF Black Falcons Aerobatic Team (Ordered via Unit)</p>	
 <p>Historic Flight Central Flying School Patch 98-206-7641</p>	
 <p>Air Force Heritage Flight Patch 98-208-8578</p>	

Table 5-3 Approved Unit, Squadron and Trade Patches Authorised for Wear (cont.)

Bright Colour Patch	Subdued Patch (if available)
 <p>CRTS (Rubber) Patch (Ordered via Unit)</p>	
 <p>Communication and Information Systems GPU Patch 98-206-2686</p>	 <p>Communication and Information Systems Subdued Patch 98-206-2687</p>
 <p>Directorate of Continued Airworthiness (Ohakea) Management Patch 98-208-4473</p>	
 <p>Directorate of Evaluation and Airworthiness Patch 98-208-7841</p>	

Table 5-3 Approved Unit, Squadron and Trade Patches Authorised for Wear (cont.)

Bright Colour Patch	Subdued Patch (if available)
 <p>Flight Safety, Round Patch 98-208-8734</p>	
 <p>Flight Safety, Square Patch 98-208-8735</p>	
 <p>Ground Support Equipment Unit Patch 98-208-7568</p>	
 <p>RNZAF Intelligence Patch 98-208-6977</p>	

Table 5-3 Approved Unit, Squadron and Trade Patches Authorised for Wear (cont.)

Bright Colour Patch	Subdued Patch (if available)
 <p>RNZAF Legal Services Patch 98-208-7842</p>	
 <p>Maintenance Support Squadron Patch 98-208-4306</p>	
 <p>RNZAF Military Police Patch 98-208-8301</p>	
 <p>Military Design Organisation (Ordered via Unit)</p>	

Table 5-3 Approved Unit, Squadron and Trade Patches Authorised for Wear (cont.)

Bright Colour Patch	Subdued Patch (if available)
 <p>Non Destructive Testing Specialisation Patch 98-208-7843</p>	
 <p>Operational Support Officer and Airmen Trade 98-208-7624</p>	
 <p>Parachute Training and Support Unit Patch 98-206-7643</p>	 <p>Parachute Training and Support Unit Subdued Patch 98-208-7642</p>
 <p>Kiwi Blue Parachute Display Team Patch 98-206-7644</p>	

Table 5-3 Approved Unit, Squadron and Trade Patches Authorised for Wear (cont.)

Bright Colour Patch	Subdued Patch (if available)
 <p>Poseidon Transition Unit 98-208-9528</p>	
 <p>RNZAF Rescue Fire Service Patch 98-208-5032</p>	
 <p>RNZAF Search and Rescue Medic Patch 98-208-7844</p>	
 <p>RNZAF Security Force Patch 98-208-9141</p>	 <p>RNZAF Security Forces Subdued Patch (Ordered via Unit)</p>

Table 5-3 Approved Unit, Squadron and Trade Patches Authorised for Wear (cont.)

Bright Colour Patch	Subdued Patch (if available)
 <p>RNZAF Security Forces (Rubber) Patch (Ordered via Unit)</p>	 <p>RNZAF Security Forces (Rubber) Subdued Patch (Ordered via Unit)</p>
 <p>SERE Training Centre Unit Patch 98-208-5096</p>	

Table 5-4 Tri Service Patches



Bright Coloured Patch	Subdued Patch (if available)
 <p>NZDF Headquarters Patch 98-208-9125</p>	
 <p>NZDF Headquarters (Round) Patch 98-208-1269</p>	

Table 5-4 Tri Service Patches	
Bright Coloured Patch	Subdued Patch (if available)
 <p>Defence Logistics Command Air Patch 98-208-3687</p>	
 <p>Defence Logistics Command (DEMO) Patch 98-208-7418</p>	 <p>Defence Logistics Command (DEMO) Subdued Patch 98-208-7419</p>
 <p>Defence Logistics Command (HQ) Patch 98-208-3683</p>	 <p>Defence Logistics Command (HQ) Subdued Patch 98-208-3682</p>
 <p>Defence Logistics Command Maritime Round 98-208-3688</p>	

Table 5-4 Tri Service Patches	
Bright Coloured Patch	Subdued Patch (if available)
 <p>HQ Deployable Joint Inter Agency Task Force Patch 98-208-8811</p>	 <p>HQ Deployable Joint Inter Agency Task Force Subdued Patch 98-208-8810</p>
 <p>Defence Health (Ordered via the Unit)</p>	 <p>Defence Health Subdued Patch (Ordered via the Unit)</p>
 <p>Joint Intelligence Fusion Centre Patch (Ordered via Unit)</p>	
 <p>NZDF Kiwi Roundel 98-208-4900</p>	 <p>NZDF Kiwi Roundel Subdued Patch 98-208-6842</p>

Table 5-4 Tri Service Patches	
Bright Coloured Patch	Subdued Patch (if available)
 <p>NZDF Military Police Patch (Ordered via Unit)</p>	 <p>NZDF Military Police Subdued Patch (Ordered via Unit)</p>
 <p>Operation Antarctica 98-208-0257</p>	
 <p>Psychology Unit Patch 98-208-3714</p>	 <p>Psychology Unit Subdued Patch 98-208-3715</p>
 <p>Joint Support Group Patch 98-208-7565</p>	 <p>Joint Support Group Subdued Patch 98-208-7566</p>

Table 5-4 Tri Service Patches	
Bright Coloured Patch	Subdued Patch (if available)
 <p>Joint Support Group Round Patch 98-208-7567</p>	
 <p>NZDF Space Unit Patch 98-208-7286</p>	
 <p>Youth Development Patch 98-208-7263</p>	 <p>Youth Development Subdued Patch 98-208-7264</p>

Cap badges: officers

5.1.6 Cap badges - air rank

The cap badge for officers of air rank comprises a wreath of laurels surmounted by a gold-embroidered crowned lion standing on Saint Edward's crown all in gold embroidery with a gilt metal eagle superimposed on the laurels (refer to [Figure 5-21](#)). The badge is positioned centrally on the front of the SD hat with the base of the badge as close as possible with the lower edge of the black band ensuring the laurels are clear of the chin-strap on the male pattern hat.



Figure 5-21 Cap badge: air rank officers

5.1.7 Cap badges - officers below air rank

The cap badge for officers of field and junior ranks below the rank of AIRCDRE comprises an eagle in gilt metal, set in between gold-embroidered laurel leaves, and surmounted by a gold-embroidered crown (refer to [Figure 5-22](#)). The badge is placed above the peak of the SD hat with the base of the badge level with the lower edge of the black band. The bottom of the laurel leaves are to be clear of the chin-strap on the male pattern hat. A miniature version is used for female officers' field service (FS) caps.



Figure 5-22 Cap badge: officers below air rank

5.1.8 Cap badges - chaplains

The chaplains' cap badge features a Maltese Cross in black metal with a gilt wreath and the letters 'NZ' in its centre (refer to [Figure 5-23](#)). The Cross is superimposed on wings of gilt metal, and is surmounted by a gold-embroidered crown. A miniature version is provided for the FS cap.



Figure 5-23 Cap badge: Chaplain

5.1.9 FS cap badge

The badge for the FS cap is a miniature version of the appropriate SD cap badge. The badge is worn on the wearer's left side of the FS cap positioned as follows—

- (1) **Male pattern.** The cap badge is placed centrally between the flaps and the top of the cap.
- (2) **Female pattern.** The cap badge is placed in the middle of the band with the badge centred above the left eye.

Cap badges: warrant officers**5.1.10 Cap badges**

The cap badge for W/Os comprises an eagle set in between entwined laurel leaves, and surmounted by a crown, all in gilt metal (refer to [Figure 5-24](#)). The badge is placed above the peak of the SD hat with the upper edge of the wings in line with the top of the black mohair band. A miniature version is provided for female W/Os, and for the FS cap. The badge on the FS cap is positioned as for the Other Ranks (OR) cap badge.



Figure 5-24 Cap badge: Warrant Officer

Cap badges: airmen

5.1.11 Cap badges – below Warrant Officer

For members below the rank of W/O, the badge is of gilt metal and consists of a set of laurel leaves surrounding the letters 'RNZAF' surmounted by a crown (refer to [Figure 5-25](#)). The placement of the cap badge is as follows—

- (1) **Female pattern SD.** The badge is placed centrally on the black band at the centre front of the cap. The base of the crown is to be level with the top of the black band.
- (2) **Female pattern FS.** The badge is placed in the middle of the band one finger width to the left of the centre front of the cap.
- (3) **Male pattern SD.** The badge is placed above the peak of the cap with the top of the letters 'N' and 'Z' aligned with the top of the black band.
- (4) **Male pattern FS.** The badge is placed centrally between the flaps and the top of the cap.



Figure 5-25 Cap badge: Airmen

All ranks

5.1.12 RNZAF blue sunhat, RNZAF baseball cap and RNZAF blue beanie.

The uniform issue RNZAF blue sunhat, RNZAF baseball cap and RNZAF blue beanie each feature an embroidered badge. The badge is gold coloured, and comprises an eagle surmounted by a crown. The letter 'N' is placed to the left of the crown and the 'Z' to the right, and the words 'AIR FORCE' are embroidered below the eagle. The RNZAF baseball cap also has the letters 'RNZAF' embroidered in gold on the rear of the cap, immediately above the adjustable strap.

5.1.13 Illustrations

Reserved.

Table 5-5 Existing Aircrew Badges






















Badge	Description (SD version)	Position	Badge type		
			Cloth	Mess	Metal
Pilot	Wings with the letters 'NZ' in centre and surmounted by a crown all embroidered in parchment coloured silk with a laurel wreath, embroidered in brown (horse chestnut) silk surrounding the letters 'NZ', the whole mounted on black cloth.	Left breast of jacket immediately and centrally above the top line of the pocket.			
Air Warfare Officer or Air Warfare Specialist	The letters 'AW' surmounted by a crown embroidered in parchment coloured silk with a laurel wreath embroidered in brown (horse chestnut) silk surrounding the letters 'AW', and an outspread wing embroidered in parchment coloured silk. The whole mounted on black cloth.	Left breast of jacket immediately above the line of the breast pocket, the 'AW' being centrally positioned above the pocket.			
Air Engineer	As for Air Warfare Officer but with the letter 'E' substituted for the letters 'AW'.	As for Air Warfare Officer.			
Air Loadmaster	As for Air Warfare Officer but with the letters 'LM' substituted for the letters 'AW'.	As for Air Warfare Officer.			
Deleted. See Table 5-6 'Air Ordnance Specialist'.					
Helicopter Loadmaster	As for Air Warfare Officer but with the letters 'HL' substituted for the letters 'AW'.	As for Air Warfare Officer.			

Table 5-5 Existing Aircrew Badges (cont.)

<p>Flight Steward</p>	<p>As for Air Warfare Officer but with the letters 'FS' substituted for the letters 'AW'.</p>	<p>As for Air Warfare Officer.</p>			
<p>Parachute Jump Instructor</p>	<p>A small parachute embroidered in parchment silk surrounded by a laurel wreath embroidered in brown (horse chestnut) silk all surmounted by a crown in parchment silk with an outspread wing of parchment silk – on black cloth.</p>	<p>As for Air Warfare Officer.</p>			

Aircrew badges

5.1.14 Existing specifications.

Service personnel qualified in any of the following aircrew specialisations are to wear the appropriate aircrew badge in the manner prescribed in [Table 5-5](#).

5.1.15 Obsolescent specialisations

Aircrew of the following specifications are no longer trained within the RNZAF, but qualified personnel are to wear the appropriate badge in the manner prescribed in [Table 5-6](#).

Table 5-6 Obsolescent aircrew badges

Badge	Description (SD version)	Position
Navigator	As for Air Warfare Officer but with the letter 'N' substituted for the letters 'AW'.	As for Air Warfare Officer.
Air Electronics Officer or Operator	As for Air Warfare Officer but with the letters 'AE' substituted for the letters 'AW'.	As for Air Warfare Officer.
Air Signaller	As for Air Warfare Officer but with the letter 'S' substituted for the letters 'AW'.	As for Air Warfare Officer.
Air Quartermaster	As for Air Warfare Officer but with the letters 'QM' substituted for the letters 'AW'.	As for Air Warfare Officer.
Helicopter Crewman	As for Air Warfare Officer but with the letters 'HC' substituted for the letters 'AW'.	As for Air Warfare Officer.
Air Ordnance Specialist	As for Air Warfare Officer, but with the letters 'AO' substituted for the letters 'AW'.	As for Air Warfare Officer.

5.1.16 Wearing of aircrew badges

- a. **Metal badges.** Aircrew badges executed in metal are to be worn on SD shirts over the left breast and positioned to correspond with the cloth badge on the jacket.
- b. **Mess dress.** Aircrew badges worn with mess dress are to be half size and executed in gold embroidery on blue cloth.
- c. **General rules—**
 - (1) Aircrew who are qualified for more than one aircrew badge are to wear the badge appropriate to their appointment, or last employment as aircrew.
 - (2) Personnel who qualified for an aircrew badge with a Commonwealth force may wear the equivalent RNZAF badge upon enlistment in the RNZAF. Personnel who qualified as aircrew with an armed service, other than in the Commonwealth, may make application to Air Staff for a decision on their eligibility to wear an equivalent RNZAF aircrew badge.
- d. **Wear with medal ribbons.** Where medal ribbons are worn, aircrew badges are to be symmetrically placed directly above the top row of medal ribbons with a space of 10 mm between the lowest part of the badge and the upper edge of the ribbon. When this results in the badge being partly obscured by the lapel or collar, it is to be moved towards the sleeve seam to display as much of the badge as space allows.
- e. Illustrations of the badges discussed in this section are shown in [Table 5-5](#).

Collar badges

Badges are worn on each collar by medical officers, medics and chaplains as follows—

5.1.17 Medical personnel

The winged Caduceus of Mercury, surmounted by a crown is the collar badge for all ranks, all in gilt metal on each lapel. Separate versions of the badge are to be worn as follows—

- (1) **Medical officers.** In gilt metal on each lapel on the following garments. The badge is to be positioned on the collars with the staff vertical on the following garments—
 - (a) **Service dress shirt.** The staff is to bisect the angle of the point of the collar. The foot of the staff is to be 10 mm from the point of the collar (ie on the edge of the top stitching on the collar).
 - (b) **Service dress jacket.** The staff is to be positioned parallel to the inside (rolled) edge, and midway between the inside and outside edges of the collar. The bottom of each badge is to be 25 mm above the inner end of the step opening of the lapel. When an SD jacket is worn, badges are not worn on the SD shirt.
 - (c) **Mess dress jacket—**
 - (i) **Male pattern jacket.** A gilded caduceus with silvered wings is worn on the mess jacket. The staff is to be positioned parallel to the inside (rolled) edge of the collar. The bottom of each badge is to be 25 mm above the 'v' formed at the inner end of the step opening of the lapel.
 - (ii) **Female pattern jacket.** As for SD jacket.
 - (iii) **GPU Shirt.** As for SD shirt.
 - (iv) **NZMTP Shirt.** As for SD shirt.
- (2) **Qualified medics.** In chrome metal on each lapel of the following garments—
 - (a) **SD shirt.** As for medical officers.
 - (b) **SD jacket.** As for medical officers.
 - (c) **Mess dress jacket.** As for SD jacket.
 - (d) **GPU shirt.** As for SD shirt.
 - (e) **NZMTP Shirt.** As for SD shirt.

5.1.18 Chaplains

Chaplains wear a gilt Latin cross placed on each lapel as follows—

- (1) **Service dress shirt.** The vertical axis of the cross is to bisect the angle of the point of the collar. The foot of the cross is to be 10 mm from the point of the collar (ie on the edge of the top stitching on the collar).

- (2) **Service dress jacket.** The vertical axis of the cross is to be parallel to the outer edge of the collar. The foot of the cross is to be 5 mm from the step opening of the collar and the arm of the cross 5 mm from the edge of the collar. When an SD jacket is worn, badges are not worn on the SD shirt.
- (3) Mess dress jacket—
 - (a) **Male pattern.** The vertical axis of the cross is to be parallel to the inside (rolled) edge of the collar. The foot of the cross is to be 25 mm above the 'v' formed at the inner end of the step opening of the lapel.
 - (b) **Female pattern.** As for SD jacket.
- (4) GPU Shirt. As for SD Shirt.
- (5) Jackets. On jackets, the foot of the cross is to be 10 mm above the inner end of the step opening, and the vertical axis parallel to the outer edge of the collar.
- (6) NZMTP Shirt. As per SD shirt.

5.1.19 Governor-General's household badge

- a. The Governor-General's (GG) household badge is worn by service personnel in recognition of their appointment as Aide-de-Camp (ADC) to the GG.
- b. The badge is worn while serving in the role of ADC.
- c. At the cessation of their duties, ADC's are entitled to keep the badge as a memento but it must no longer be worn on uniform.
- d. The badge is worn above the left breast pocket. As female SD jackets do not have breast pockets, in this instance, the shirt breast pocket is to be used as a guide.
- e. The position of the badge is to be 10 mm above any service medals/ribbons or service commendations on all forms of SD and mess dress.

Achievement badges

5.1.20 Achievement badges

Achievement badges are awarded to recognise the attainment of qualifications beyond those required by an individual in their primary employment sphere. The description and qualifications for each badge are contained in paragraphs [5.1.21](#) through [5.1.23](#).

5.1.21 Qualified parachutist's badge

There are two parachute qualification badges that are worn either with the service or mess dress jackets and the RNZAF short- and long-sleeve light blue shirt detailed as follows—

- (1) **Qualified parachutist's badge—**
 - (a) **Description.** A symbolic white parachute between double light blue wings of drab silk, the whole being on an Air Force blue background; worn on the right upper sleeve of the service dress jacket and the RNZAF short- and long-sleeve light blue shirt (refer to Figure [5-26](#)).

- (b) **Qualification.** This badge is awarded to all members of the regular Air Force who have completed one of the following courses, as detailed in [NZAP 9245 Manual of Training for Parachute Jump Instructors and Military Parachutists](#), including Parachute Jump Instructors (PJI) who wear the badge in addition to the PJI aircrew badge—
- (i) Basic Static Line Parachute Course;
 - (ii) Basic Ram Air Static Line Course; or
 - (iii) Military Freefall Course



(iv)

Figure 5-26 Parachutist's badge

- (2) Parachutist's mess dress badge—
- (a) **Description.** This badge is a symbolic gold parachute between double gold wings of gold wire, the whole detail being on a black background; worn on the right upper sleeve of the service dress jacket (refer to [Figure 5-27](#)).
 - (b) **Qualification.** This badge is awarded to all Officers and SNCOs who have qualified from the A1910 Basic Static Line Parachute course or the A1916 Basic Ram Air Static Line Parachute course, as detailed in [NZAP 9245](#), including PJIs, who wear the badge in addition to the PJI aircrew badge.



Figure 5-27 Parachutist's mess dress badge

5.1.22 Marksman's badge

- a. **Description.** Crossed rifles embroidered in blue silk on a blue-grey background; worn on the right sleeve of the SD jacket, 100 mm from the bottom of the sleeve (refer to [Figure 5-28](#)).
- b. **Qualification—**
 - (1) This badge is to be awarded to all regular members of the RNZAF below the rank of W/O who qualify as marksmen in accordance with [NZAP 242 RNZAF Small Arms Range Courses, Practices and Safety Procedures](#).

- (2) Qualification as a marksman will be for one year only and is subject to annual re-qualification. A badge is to be issued on the first attainment and may only be worn by currently entitled personnel.



Figure 5-28 Marksman's badge

5.1.23 Musician's badge

- a. **Description.** A lyre on a demi-wreath surrounded by a crown embroidered in light blue on a light blue-grey background; worn on the right sleeve of the SD jacket, the bottom of the badge to be 125 mm above the bottom of the sleeve.
- b. **Qualification—**
 - (1) This badge is to be awarded to all members of the regular Air Force below the rank of W/O who qualify as volunteer musicians of the RNZAF. The badge is to be worn only while a Service member remains a volunteer member of the base band.
 - (2) When a musician's badge is worn with a marksman's badge the latter is to be worn with the bottom of the badge situated 60 mm from the bottom of the sleeve and the musician's badge situated 30 mm above the peak of the marksman's badge.

5.1.24 Honorary Chaplain to the Sovereign Badge

A special gilt badge consisting of the Royal Cypher and Crown within a laurel wreath. When conducting religious services this badge is worn below decorations, medals or medal ribbons, on the left side of the scarf and on academic or ordinary clerical dress.

5.1.25 Airman of the Year Badge

- a. The Airman of the Year was introduced in 2016 and is awarded annually to the person best typifying the Core Values of the RNZAF and the NZDF, who shows commitment, courage and comradeship, together with dedication, integrity, a desire to make a difference and whose character and behaviour are exemplary and of the highest standards.
- b. The Airman of the Year badge is to be worn on uniform and civilian clothing when on duty unless safety dictates otherwise. The badge is worn for 12 months following the award.

- c. The Airman of the Year badge is circular, 25 mm diameter and depicts a stylised roundel of which the centre portion is a torso reaching for a star (refer to [Figure 5-29](#)). The badge is to be worn as follows—
- (1) **NZMTP.** Centrally positioned above the right pocket.
 - (2) **GPU.** Centrally positioned above the Velcro name tag.
 - (3) **Flying coveralls and shirts.** Beside the approved Squadron Patch on the right breast.
- Note:** Not to be worn whilst on flying duties.
- (4) **Jerseys.** Centrally above the name tag over the right breast pocket or equivalent position.
 - (5) **Shirts.** Centrally positioned above the name tag and any ribbons of awards, citations or commendations worn, or equivalent position.
 - (6) **SD Jacket.** As for long sleeved shirt. If worn in conjunction with a poppy, may be positioned beside the poppy, closest to the midline of the body.
 - (7) **SD Overcoat.** Over the left lapel buttonhole or equivalent position.
 - (8) **Civilian clothing.** In the most practical position best equivalent to position of wear on uniform garments.



Figure 5-29 Airman of the Year Badge

5.1.26 Shoulder insignia

'NEW ZEALAND' identification badges are to be worn at all times. They are worn on the outer ends of the epaulette slides. On the SD jacket a 'ROYAL NEW ZEALAND AIR FORCE' identification badge is to be worn (refer to [Figure 5-30](#)). It is worn on the sleeve, with a space of 20 mm between the top seam and the top of the lettering.



Figure 5-30 Shoulder identification badge (SD)

5.1.27 Identification tags

Identification tags for duty personnel such as orderly officer and duty NCO are to be affixed above the right breast pocket of the uniform they are wearing. The tag is to clearly show the nature of the duty, eg orderly officer. Mourning bands and armlets for RNZAF Military Police personnel are worn on the left arm above the elbow.

Note: Local Base Standing Orders direct the order of dress to be worn for the duty period.

Velcro badges and patches (except rank badges)

5.1.28 General

- a. Badges and patches are used to identify squadrons and units, and provide recognition of specialists, training units, instructors and duty personnel within the operational, non-operational and base environments.
- b. All badges and patches are subject to the approval of the RNZAF Clothing Board (RCB), except where noted below for course, exercise and deployment patches. These items are supplied through the normal supply system or sourced through local vendors as authorised by the RCB. As part of the approval process the RCB applies NZDF patch policy as follows—
 - (1) **Unit badges with low annual usage (10–50 units/year)**. These will not be codified to be entered into the clothing system or stock held. The following restrictions apply—
 - (a) Ordered with a minimum order quantity of five.
 - (b) Unit to hold/manage the stock of patches.
 - (c) Lead time for these patches will be 2–3 weeks.
 - (2) **Unit badges with very low annual usage (less than 10 units/year)**. The following restrictions apply—
 - (a) Once approved by the Single Service Board, units will be advised to order directly from local embroidery companies.
 - (b) Unit to hold/manage the stock of patches.
 - (c) Unit to provide RNZAF Clothing Manager two samples of the patch for inclusion in NZAP 207.
- c. Only authorised badges and patches are to be worn. Badges and patches are not to be worn that—
 - (1) do not conform to these orders;
 - (2) do not conform to the sealed master samples held by the clothing contractor; and/or
 - (3) are deemed to be obsolete.
- d. For approved squadron, unit and trade badges refer to [Table 5-2](#) and for approved squadron, unit and trade patches refer to [Table 5-3](#).
- e. Badges and patches described in this section may only be worn on dress codes as detailed for each badge or patch.
- f. The design of badges and patches is to be tasteful and enhance the reputation of the RNZAF and NZDF. The cultural and religious contexts of any text, symbols, imagery and/or other elements used in a design must be considered to ensure they are used in a respectful manner and are not offensive. Guidance on design considerations is given in [Annex 5A](#) and in the approval process shown in [Annex 5B](#).
- g. The materials and attachment methods are not to compromise the inherent properties of the garment they are attached to (eg flame resistant (FR) and anti-static).

- h. Current approved materials for badges and patches are—
- (1) embroidered cloth; and
 - (2) PVC.

Note: Rubber PVC badges are not approved for use on flying clothing. Hydrogen chloride gas is produced when PVC is burned and the effects of this in an enclosed environment on-board an aircraft are under consideration.

- i. Badges and patches may be sewn directly on to or attached by Velcro to garments outlined in the orders of dress. In most cases, badges and patches should be attached with hook Velcro sewn to the reverse and this is to be factored into the initial design and manufacture. FR loop Velcro is recommended (but not required) on the attaching garment when the garment has FR properties, such as flying clothing and the GPU and NZMTP.
- j. Units and squadrons are not to contact the clothing contractor directly for any adjustments or amendments to badges or patches without prior consultation with the RNZAF Clothing Manager.

5.1.29 Unit and squadron badges

- a. Unit and squadron badges are subject to heraldic design principles and approvals. Badges listed in [NZAP 3327](#) may be manufactured as badges for wear as a clothing badge, subject to approval of the RCB.
- b. Unit and squadron badges are to measure a minimum size of 90 mm overall height and 65 mm overall width, and are not to exceed maximum overall dimensions of 120 mm height and 80 mm width.
- c. Unit and squadron badges may be worn on the GPU and flying clothing and a subdued version may be worn on NZMTP.
- d. For unit and squadron badges authorised for wear refer to [Table 5-2](#).

5.1.30 Unit, squadron and trade patches

- a. Unit, squadron and trade patches are less formal designs than badges and do not incorporate symbols that would necessitate heraldic approval (eg Royal Crowns). They are generally less formally structured.
- b. Patches may be round or square in shape.
 - (1) Square patches are to measure a minimum size of 65 mm by 65 mm and are not to exceed a maximum size of 80 mm by 80 mm.
 - (2) Round patches are to measure a minimum size of 75 mm diameter and are not to exceed a maximum of 90 mm (including overlocking on the edge).

Note: Where possible, restrict the maximum diameter of round patches to 80 mm. Hook Velcro backing on the patch can damage the surface of the attaching garment if it overhangs the loop Velcro patch on the garment.

Note: Subdued patches

- c. Subdued patches are intended for wear on multi-terrain patterned (MTP) uniform. Coloured patches are not to be worn on NZMTP in a deployed environment unless ordered to do so.
- d. Subdued patches are to have the following colours—

- (1) Use Khaki (PMS 403) as the base/background colour.
 - (2) Other approved subdued colours are listed in [Table 5-7](#).
- e. Unit, squadron and trade patches may be worn on the GPU, combat and flying clothing.
- f. For approved patch designs authorised for wear refer to [Table 5-3](#).

5.1.31 Tri-Service unit patches

When developing a tri-Service unit patch, the requirements of all three Services must be considered (ie appropriate shape and colour). These requirements are summarised in [Table 5-7](#) and [Table 5-8](#). The NZDF Identity Standards Manual can be found on the [Defence Public Affairs](#) intranet site under the Toolbox tab.

5.1.32 Course, exercise and deployment patches

- a. Course patches for students undergoing training, or exercise and deployment patches worn by individuals and units, may be approved by their officer commanding or commanding officer without going through the RCB approval process. This is provided the design complies with the guidelines listed in [Annex 5A](#).
- b. Course, exercise and deployment patches may only be worn for the duration of the course, exercise or deployment they were manufactured for. They are also not to be worn if the student is removed from a course or a deployed person returns home from an exercise or operation. Public funds are not to be used for the manufacture of course, exercise or deployment patches.
- c. Patches are to have hook Velcro attached to the reverse of the patch during manufacture.
- d. Flame resistant Velcro is recommended for badges worn on flying clothing, GPU, NZMTP or any other garment that possesses FR properties.

5.1.33 Air Force identifier

Air Force identification badges are to be worn at all times on the black mild weather jacket and GPU shirt. The eagles are to be facing rearward. Insignia are shown in [Figure 5-31](#). Identifiers are to be affixed as follows—

- (1) **Mild weather jacket.** Sewn on both sleeves, positioned with a space of 20 mm between the top seam and the top of the identifier.
- (2) **GPU shirt.** Sewn on the right sleeve above the lower Velcro patch. The garment should come from the clothing contractor with the badge already affixed.



Figure 5-31 Shoulder Identification Badge (GPU)

Table 5-7 Approved Subdued Patch Colours

Colour	PMS match	Madeira match	RGB Value
Khaki	403	Nil	
Sage green	7756 C or 3995 C	1157	115, 102, 53 or 104, 92, 32
Off white	4545	1305	214, 204, 166
Light khaki	460 C	1260	228, 215, 126
Black	Nil	Nil	0, 0, 0

Table 5-8 Approved Tri-Service Unit Patch Shapes by Service

Service	Shape	Dimensions
Navy	Round	80 mm diameter
Army	Round	80 mm diameter
	Square	80 mm x 80 mm
Air	Round	80 mm diameter
	Square	80 mm x 80 mm

Table 5-9 Approved Tri-Service Unit Patch Background Colours by Service

Service	Colour	PMS match	RGB value
Navy	Dark blue	281	0, 62, 126
Army	Red	200 C	211, 17, 69
Air	Light blue	298	19, 181, 234

Annexes to Chapter 1

- 5C Orders, Decorations and Medals
- 5C Second World War Medals
- 5D Royal New Zealand Air Force Medal Ribbon Recognition Guide

VELCRO BADGE AND PATCH SUBMISSION AND DESIGN GUIDELINES*What to include in a submission*

Submissions are to include the following—

- (1) An outline of the basic design, including colour suggestions and material type. Depending on the trade group, a subdued colour option may need to be considered. Approved colours for subdued badges and patches are listed in [Table 5-7](#).
- (2) Any historical relevance or traditions associated with the design.
- (3) Confirmation the design does not conflict with any existing NZDF badge or insignia. The following publications must be checked as a minimum—
 - (a) [NZBR 3](#) *Royal New Zealand Navy Clothing Instructions*;
 - (b) [NZ P23](#) *New Zealand Army Orders for Dress*, Part 2, Chapter 3, Section 8; and
 - (c) [NZAP 3327](#) *Colours, Standards, Flags, Badges in the Royal New Zealand Air Force*, Chapter 9.
- (4) Confirmation the design does not impinge on copyright and is not overly similar to imagery used to represent other organisations. An internet-based image search is strongly encouraged.
- (5) Text in language other than English is to include a translation and the source of the translation to ensure its accuracy.

Design considerations

- a. The usage and correctness of any Māori design elements or mottos must be endorsed by the Single Service Māori Cultural Advisor.
- b. Take into account the locations and environments that badges and patches may be worn, including deployments.
- c. Designs must not include any of the following elements or images—
 - (1) skulls;
 - (2) Nazi, hate, anti-Semitic or fascist symbols;
 - (3) gang symbols;
 - (4) swear words in any language;
 - (5) any copyrighted image not authorised for use by NZDF; or
 - (6) anything likely to be considered sexist, racist or offensive to a member of the public or minority group.

RNZAF BADGES AND PATCHES APPROVAL PROCESS

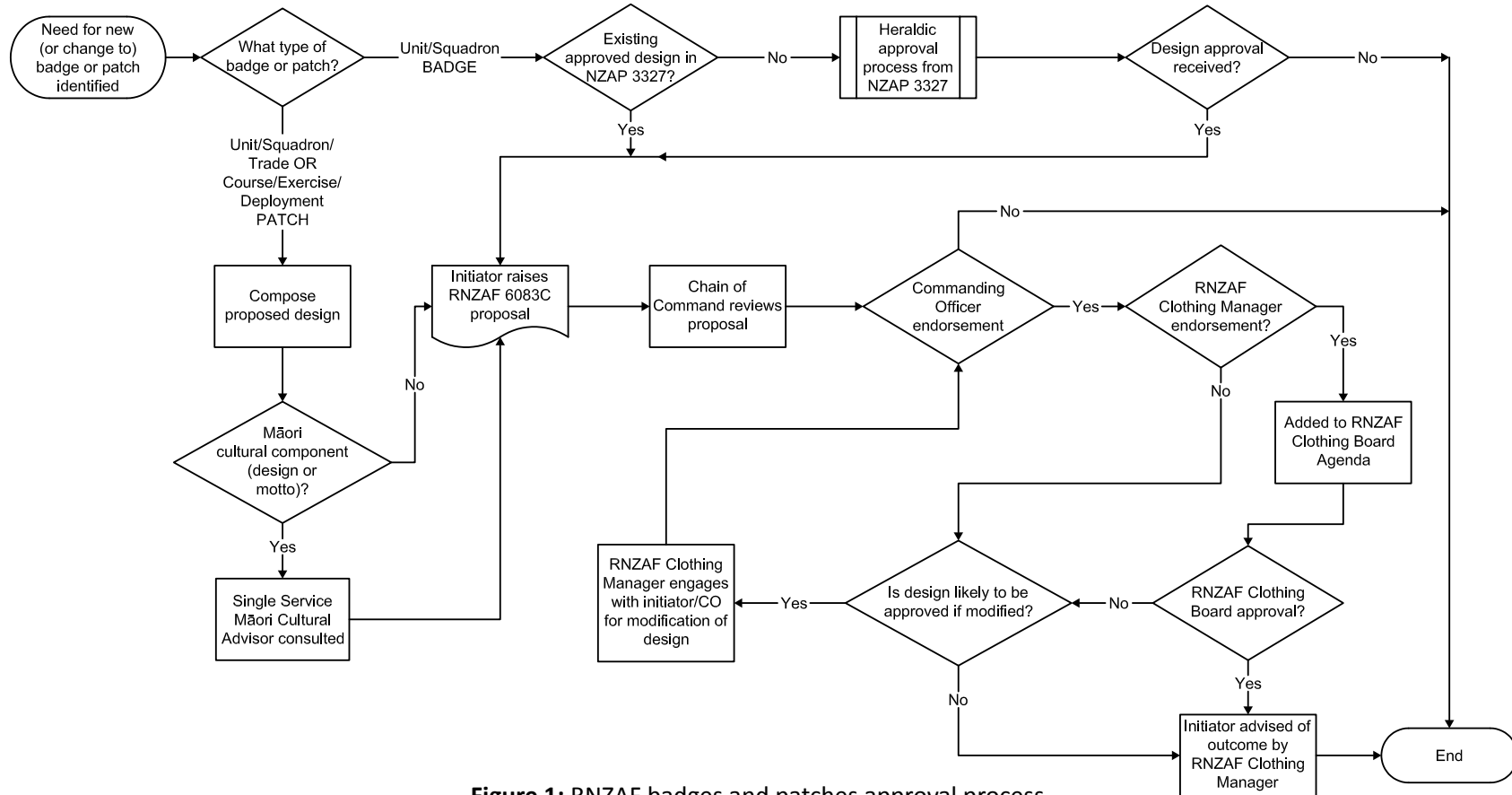


Figure 1: RNZAF badges and patches approval process

WN10665-

Chapter 2 - Orders, Decorations and Medals

Section 1 - General

5.2.1 Prime reference to honours and awards

The prime reference for the award, forfeiture and restoration, etc. of honours and awards in the Royal New Zealand Air Force (RNZAF) is [DFO 6](#) *Defence Force Orders for Honours and Awards*.

5.2.2 Medals and ribbons

- a. The term 'ribbon' when used in this chapter includes the ribbons of orders, decorations and medals, whether British or foreign, authorised for wear with uniform and evening dress.
- b. Defence Shared Services Group (DSSG) are responsible for medals and accompanying ribbons.
- c. Requirements are to be arranged through the personal archives section, Trentham Military Camp, Wellington.
- d. **Mounting.** The mounting of medals and ribbons in order of priority is to be completed in accordance with [DFO 6](#) and the [NZDF Medal Mounting Standard](#), which details how medals are to be mounted.

5.2.3 Order of precedence

The order of precedence in which orders, decorations and medals or their ribbons will be worn is detailed in [Annex 5C](#).

5.2.4 Method of wear

The method of wearing orders, decorations and medals is set out in [Section 2](#) *Wearing of Orders, Decorations and Medals*.

5.2.5 AFGO Air Force General Orders provisions

Orders governing the qualifications for the award of long service medals are detailed in [AFGO](#), Chapter 5.

5.2.6 Special badges

- a. Special badges are listed as follows—
 - (1) RNZAF representative sports badges are controlled and issued to entitled personnel by the secretary of the RNZAF sports committee.
 - (2) Duke of Edinburgh Award badges are released by—
 - (a) officer commanding (OC) Command and Recruit Training Squadron (CRTS); and
 - (b) Commandant New Zealand Cadet Forces.
- b. Special badges are to be demanded by controlling authorities from the clothing contractor using Supplier Relationship Management (SRM) functionality in SAP.

*Section 2 - Wearing of orders, decorations and medals***5.2.7 General manner of wearing**

- a. Orders, decorations and medals are to be court mounted. The mounting is to be placed directly over any ribbons already stitched to the garment. The number and occasions on which orders, decorations and medals will be worn are detailed in Annex [5C](#).
- b. Not more than five awards are to be worn fully exposed. Six or more awards are to be worn with the first fully exposed, and with each succeeding ribbon and medal underlain by an approximately equal amount. Medals are to be worn so as to show the obverse side, e.g. sovereign's head. The first-earned clasp or bar is to be worn nearest the medal.
- c. If two or more decorations or medals are worn they are to be arranged with the lower edges (or lowest point of a star) in line. The ribbons of decorations and medals will be 35 mm in length unless, because of variations in the size of medals, greater length is necessary for individual ribbons. The addition of a number of clasps to a medal may also call for more than 35 mm of ribbon. Shorter ribbons are not to be worn.
- d. A corresponding length of ribbon of 35 mm is to be worn in respect of any order, decoration or medal awarded but not yet received.

5.2.8 Ribbons of orders, decorations and medals

When orders, decorations and medals are not themselves worn, their ribbons (except Order of the Garter and Order of the Thistle) are to be worn. Subject to the provisions regarding the wearing of foreign orders and decorations, (refer to [Section 4](#)) Service personnel are entitled to wear the ribbons of decorations irrespective of their status at the time of the award, eg a person awarded the George Cross while a civilian is entitled to wear the ribbon if they subsequently enter the RNZAF.

5.2.9 Length and width of ribbons when worn without medals

Ribbons must be 10 mm in length, and the full width will be exposed. The width of the ribbon of orders, when ribbons are worn, is to be that of the ribbons of the membership of the order. If there is no membership class the ribbon width will be that of the companionship of the order.

5.2.10 Manner in which worn

- a. The manner in which ribbons are to be worn is as follows—
 - (1) The senior ribbon is to be nearest the lapel or front buttons and in the top row if more than one row is worn.
 - (2) Except as provided in paragraph [5.2.10a.\(3\)](#), ribbons will be worn in rows on the left breast placed centrally over the button of the breast pocket.

- (3) The composition and position of rows of ribbons is to be as follows—
- (a) The number of ribbons worn in one complete row is governed largely by the physique of the wearer, but in general not more than five are worn in a single row or less than two in any second or subsequent row. The bottom row is to be completed first, and where subsequent rows of a lesser number of ribbons are required, the short row is to be centrally placed above the last complete row.
 - (b) Ribbons are to be positioned centrally over the left breast, ie with the centre of the ribbons (or a single ribbon) above the button of the breast pocket or in a corresponding position if there is no such pocket.
 - (c) The bottom row of ribbons is to be positioned 3 mm above the upper seam of the flap of the pocket. The gap between the bottom, second and subsequent rows will be 3 mm. The left edges of the ribbons nearest the shoulder in each complete row must be in line vertically with the bottom row.
- (4) So that ribbons are not obscured by the lapel of the jacket, upper rows may be shortened if necessary to display as many complete ribbons as possible.
- (5) The ribbons of medals awarded by the Royal Humane Society of the Royal National Lifeboat Institute will, when authorised, be worn on the right breast in a position corresponding with the bottom row of ribbons on the left breast.

5.2.11 Manner of wearing medal ribbons with working dress shirts

The wearing of medal ribbons on working dress shirts is optional. Medal ribbons are to be mounted on a standard issue thin brass strip. They are to be worn on the left breast of the shirt, immediately above and parallel to the breast pocket, and below the aircrew brevet (when worn). Medal ribbons are not to be worn on sweaters, cardigans or windbreakers.

5.2.12 Manner of wearing miniatures with mess dress

Miniatures of orders, decorations and medals are to be court counted in the manner prescribed for full sized orders, decorations and medals. They are to be worn on the left lapel of the jacket below the flying badge (when worn); the brooch is not extended beyond the inside edge of the lapel or the shoulder seam.

5.2.13 Manner of wearing the Australian Meritorious Unit Citation

- a. [AFGO](#) detail the provisions for the acceptance of the Australian Meritorious Unit Citation (MUC), its design and eligibility to wear the citation.
- b. The insignia of the citation is to be worn whenever orders, decorations and medals or ribbons are worn. The insignia is to be worn on the right breast, above the name tag and centred. If a Chief of Defence Force (CDF) or Service Chief commendation is also worn, the MUC is to be centred below the commendation, both are to be placed above the name tag. The insignia miniature is to be worn centrally on the right lapel of the mess jacket in line with the brooch of orders, decorations and medals.

*Section 3 - Wearing of emblems***5.2.14 Emblems attached to ribbons when orders, decorations and medals are worn and also to ribbons alone**

- a. Order of the British Empire and British Empire Medal—
- (1) Appointments to, or promotions in, the Order of the British Empire and awards of the British Empire Medal, granted between 14 January 1958 and 20 June 1974 for gallantry, are so described in the Gazette, and a silver oak leaf emblem is worn on the ribbon. When the ribbon only is worn the emblem is worn in miniature.
 - (2) Classification of an award as made for gallantry has no effect on seniority or precedence in the various classes of the Order. A person appointed to the Order between 14 January 1958 and 20 June 1974 for gallantry, and subsequently promoted in the Order, retains and wears the emblem whether promoted for gallantry or otherwise. A holder of the British Empire Medal for gallantry, granted between 14 January 1958 and 20 June 1974, if subsequently appointed to the Order, continues to wear the emblem on the ribbon of the Medal and wears the emblem also on the ribbon of the Order only if appointed to the Order for gallantry between 14 January 1958 and 20 June 1974.
- b. On the ribbon of the British Empire Medal for Gallantry, the gallantry emblem is worn above any bar which may have been granted, and where ribbons are worn alone, the gallantry emblem is worn further from the left shoulder than any single rose emblem denoting the award of a bar.

5.2.15 Queen's Commendation for brave conduct or valuable service in the air

A single bronze oak leaf emblem is used to denote a Queen's Commendation for brave conduct or a Queen's Commendation for valuable service in the air, granted since the cessation of hostilities in the Second World War (WWII). It is to be worn on the appropriate Service or Campaign Medal. If such a medal has not been granted, the emblem is worn directly after any medals or in the position in which a single ribbon would be worn. The emblem is to be mounted on a piece of blue/grey barathea 10 mm in length and 35 mm in width.

5.2.16 Manner of wearing oak leaf emblems

Emblems are to be worn as follows—

- (1) not more than one oak leaf emblem is to be worn on the ribbon of one medal. Two or more Queen's Commendations for service qualifying for the same medal will be denoted by the wearing of only one emblem;
- (2) the large size emblem is to be worn with the medal itself. It is to be affixed to the centre of the ribbon at an angle of 60 degrees from the inside edge of the ribbon, with the leaves pointing upward towards the left shoulder;
- (3) the small emblem is to be worn when ribbons only are worn and is to be affixed horizontally across the ribbon with the stalk of the emblem furthest from the left shoulder; and
- (4) the miniature emblem will be worn on the medal ribbon when a miniature of the medal is worn.

5.2.17 Emblems only attached to ribbons when orders, decorations and medals are worn

- a. In addition to any emblem which forms part of an order, decoration or medal, a clasp or clasps are to be worn as follows—
- (1) to signify the award of a bar or bars, or clasp or clasps to a decoration or medal;
 - (2) on certain campaign stars of WWII to indicate theatres of operation or armies with which having served, (eg First or Eighth Army);
 - (3) on the appropriate Service or Campaign Medal to signify participation in certain actions or theatres of operation; and
 - (4) on the United Nations (UN) Service Medal to indicate a theatre or theatres of operations (eg Korea).
- b. The miniature emblem is to be worn on the medal ribbon when a miniature of the medal is worn.

5.2.18 Emblems only attached to ribbons when ribbons alone are worn

Decorations for gallantry or distinguished conduct. Decorations for gallantry or distinguished conduct are as follows—

- (1) The following emblems are to be worn on the ribbon of the undermentioned decorations as part of the award—
 - (a) Victoria Cross (A miniature Cross); and
 - (b) George Cross.
- (2) The following emblems are to be worn on the ribbons of the decorations and medals indicated to denote that the wearer has been awarded a bar or bars to the decoration or medal for subsequent acts of bravery or for further distinguished conduct in the field—
 - (a) **Victoria Cross.** The award of a bar to the original decoration is to be marked by the addition of a second miniature cross on the ribbon, an additional cross being added for each bar awarded.
 - (b) **George Cross.** The award of a bar to the original decoration is to be marked by the addition of a second miniature cross on the ribbon, an additional cross being added for each bar awarded.
 - (c) **Other decorations and medals for example Air Force Cross.** A small silver rose; one or more according to the number of bars awarded.
 - (d) **The Queen's Medal for Champion Shots of the Air Force.**

5.2.19 Decorations and medals for efficient service

- a. A small silver rose (one or more according to the number of clasps awarded) is to be worn on the ribbons of decorations or medals listed below to denote that the wearer has been awarded a clasp or clasps to the original decoration or medal for subsequent periods of efficient service—
- (1) The New Zealand Armed Forces Award;
 - (2) The Royal New Zealand Air Force Long Service and Good Conduct Medal;

- (3) The Air Efficiency Award; and
 - (4) The Cadet Forces Medal.
- b. Two rosettes will be issued with each clasp awarded.

Section 4 - Commendations

5.2.20 Commendations

- a. New Zealand Defence Force (NZDF) awards provide an important means of recognition for meritorious services performed by members of the NZDF. They are associated with, but are not part of, the Honours System.
- b. [DFO 6](#) *Defence Force Orders for Honours and Awards* covers the awarding of commendations. These can be made by the Chief of Defence Force (CDF), the Service Chiefs (Navy, Army, Air Force), Vice Chief of Defence Force (VCDF), Commander Joint Forces New Zealand (COMJFNZ), or other senior NZDF leaders of a 2-Star rank level to members of their respective Services and/or staff in recognition of excellence and superior or outstanding service.
- c. The commendations are available to individual military and/or civilian members, and to military units. The commendations are accompanied by a citation outlining the reason for the award and a dress distinction.
- d. The following list shows the main types of commendation and order of wear—
- (1) **Chief of Defence Force (CDF), Chief of Navy (CN), Chief of Army (CA) and NZDF Commendations.** [DFO 6](#) details the requirements and management of these commendations.
 - (a) **Order of Wear.** [DFO 6](#), Part 1, Chapter 5, details the order of wear and the order of precedence for any other commendations an individual holds.
 - (2) **Chief of Air Force (CAF) Commendation.** [DFO 6](#) details the requirements and management of this commendation.
 - (a) **Description.** The Chief of Air Force's (CAF) commendation dress insignia comprises a gilt metal rectangle measuring 30 x 12 mm bearing an eagle and two stars on a dark blue background, with single diagonal light blue and red stripes (refer to [Figure 5.32](#)).
 - (b) **Manner of wearing.** The insignia is to be worn on the right breast of the uniform shirt and the service dress jacket, 15 mm above the name tag.
 - (c) **Qualification.** The insignia is worn by all ranks of the RNZAF who have been awarded the CAF commendation for outstanding zeal and devotion to duty. The award of two or more commendations is denoted by a gilt metal border to the insignia.



Figure 5-32 Chief of Air Force Commendation

- (3) **Order of Wear.** Where an individual holds multiple New Zealand awards the following list applies in order of seniority, as shown in [Figure 5-33](#)—
- (a) CDF Commendation;
 - (b) Service Chief Commendations in order of seniority of Service.
 - (c) NZDF Commendation.
 - (d) Commonwealth commendations and citations in date order of award.
- (4) Foreign commendations and citations in date order of award.



Figure 5-33 Commendations: Order of Wear (Current)

Note: All commendations currently worn by NZDF personnel are being redesigned for wear on the ROBOBAR system. Until these become available, the CDF Commendation may be worn in uniform on the right side above other commendations and citations.

Section 5 - Badges and patches

5.2.21 TBI

Reserved.

Section 6 - Foreign awards

5.2.22 General

- a. Throughout this section—

- (1) Foreign means any state which is not a member of the Commonwealth, or where being a member of the Commonwealth does not recognise the Queen as Head of State.
 - (2) Award unless the context otherwise dictates means any order, decoration, medal, or state decoration but not any commemorative war medal, medallion, lifesaving medal or, generally, any medal that is not designed to be worn.
- b. This section is an extract of the New Zealand Government policy as approved by Her Majesty in 1977. These rules apply to all persons in the service of the Crown (which includes all members of the New Zealand Armed Forces) and to all such persons who have retired in so far as they concern any award offered in respect of service rendered before their retirement. It is Her Majesty's wish that the spouses of such persons should also observe these rules.

5.2.23 Acceptance and wearing

- a. No Service member is to accept and wear the insignia of any foreign award without Her Majesty's permission. If any Service member is approached about a decoration they should make it known that New Zealand regulations do not allow them to accept it. All applications for permission are to be referred to Headquarters New Zealand Defence Force (HQNZDF) Directorate of Aeronautical Configuration (DAC (Pers)) and subsequently channelled through to the Clerk of the Executive Council, Attention: Executive Officer (Honours). There is no obligation, however, for the Government of New Zealand to consider such applications unless, before the bestowal of the award, the country concerned has ascertained through the appropriate diplomatic representative that the award would not give rise to any objection.
- b. In no case can applications be considered in respect of orders conferred more than five years previously, or approval in connection with events so long before the proposal to award them.
- c. Permission will not be granted for the wearing of the insignia of orders and decorations conferred otherwise than by the heads of governments of states recognised by the Queen of New Zealand as such.
- d. Permission will not be given to—
 - (1) The heads or other members of New Zealand diplomatic or consular establishments abroad when leaving, whether on transfer or on final retirement.
 - (2) Service members visiting foreign countries and member countries of the Commonwealth overseas.

5.2.24 Unrestricted permission

Full and unrestricted permission is contemplated in the case of orders conferred—

- (1) For distinguished services in saving or attempting to save life or in situations of extreme danger.
- (2) On any officer of the Royal New Zealand Navy, New Zealand Army, or Royal New Zealand Air Force, or any New Zealand official, in recognition of services while on exchange, interchange or loan duties with—
 - (a) a Commonwealth government;

- (b) a foreign government; or
- (c) in operations under the auspices of the United Nations organisation.

5.2.25 Restricted permission

- a. Restricted permission allows the insignia of the award to be worn only on particular occasions associated with the country concerned. It is particularly contemplated in the case of awards conferred in recognition of personal attention to a head of state or member of the royal family of a foreign country on the occasion of State or official visits to New Zealand. It will also be given for awards conferred in connection with a State visit by Her Majesty The Queen or Their Excellency the Governor-General (GG), or on members of special missions representing the Queen or GG at a coronation, wedding, funeral or similar occasion.
- b. Where restricted permission has been given the insignia may be worn on the following occasions—
 - (1) in the presence of any member of the royal family or the head of state of the country concerned;
 - (2) at the residence of any ambassador, minister, or consular officer of that country in New Zealand or abroad, but not if meeting them elsewhere;
 - (3) when attached to or officially meeting any officer of the Armed Forces or official deputation of that country;
 - (4) at any official or semi-official ceremony held exclusively in connection with that country; and
 - (5) on all official occasions while in that country.

5.2.26 Awards for life saving

Awards for saving or attempting to save life conferred by or on behalf of a foreign state or life-saving institution may be accepted, and worn subject to the concurrence of HQNZDF.

5.2.27 Replacement of lost awards

Replacements, miniatures and ribbons for foreign awards are not available through Defence Headquarters Medal Section. Enquiries should be directed to the appropriate Embassy or consular section in New Zealand.

Annexes to Chapter 2

- 5C Orders, Decorations and Medals
- 5D Second World War Medals
- 5E RNZAF Medal Ribbon Recognition Guide

ORDERS, DECORATIONS AND MEDALS

1. The following tables show the order in which orders, decorations and medals should be worn in New Zealand. It in no way affects the precedence conferred by the Statutes of certain orders upon the members thereof. For the order of wear of obsolete orders, decorations and medals, and for others not usually conferred on New Zealanders, reference should be made to the list published periodically in the London Gazette. Post-nominal letters should be shown in the same order as the following 'order of wear' except in the case of Baronets.

Table 1 Special awards

Award	Post-nominal letters
Victoria Cross	VC
George Cross	GC

Table 2 Order of knighthood and other orders

Order	Post-nominal letters	Notes
Knight of the Order of the Garter	KG	Not worn in miniature and the ribbon is not worn with undress uniform.
Knight of the Order of the Thistle	KT	
Knight or Dame Grand Cross of the Order of the Bath	GCB	Refer to Note 1.
Member of the Order of Merit	OM	Not worn in miniature.
Member of the Order of New Zealand		
Baronet's Badge	Bt. or Bart.	Worn suspended round the neck by a ribbon in the same manner as the neck badge of an order. It is not worn in miniature and the ribbon is not worn with undress uniform. The letters 'Bt' or 'Bart' are shown directly after the surname before all other post-nominal letters.
Knight or Dame Grand Companion of the New Zealand Order of Merit	GNZM	
Knight or Dame Grand Cross of the Order of Saint Michael and Saint George	GCMG	
Knight or Dame Grand Cross of the Royal Victorian Order	GCVO	Refer to Note 1
Knight or Dame Grand Cross of the Order of the British Empire	GBE	Refer to Note 1 and Note 2
Member of the Order of the Companions of Honour	CH	Not worn in miniature.
Knight or Dame Companion of the New Zealand Order of Merit	KNZM/ DNZM	
Knight or Dame Commander of the Order of the Bath	KCB/DCB	Refer to Note 1

Table 2 Order of knighthood and other orders (cont.)

Order	Post-nominal letters	Notes
Knight or Dame Commander of the Order of Saint Michael and Saint George	KCMG/ DCMG	Refer to Note 1
Knight or Dame Commander of the Royal Victorian Order	KCVO/ DCVO	Refer to Note 1
Knight or Dame Commander of the Order of the British Empire	KBE/DBE	Refer to Note 1 and Note 2
Knight Bachelor's Badge		Worn suspended around the neck by a ribbon in the same manner as the neck badge of an order, or alternatively, in larger dimensions, without a ribbon, on the left side of the coat like the star of an order.
Companion of the New Zealand Order of Merit	CNZM	
Companion of the Order of the Bath	CB	
Companion of the Order of Saint Michael and Saint George	CMG	
Commander of the Royal Victorian Order	CVO	Refer to Note 1
Commander of the Order of the British Empire	CBE	Refer to Note 1 and Note 2
Companion of the Distinguished Service Order	DSO	
Lieutenant of the Royal Victorian Order	LVO	Refer to Note 1
Companion of the Queen's Service Order	QSO	Refer to Note 1
Officer of the New Zealand Order of Merit	ONZM	
Officer of the Order of the British Empire	OBE	Refer to Note 1 and Note 2
Companion of the Imperial Service Order	ISO	
Member of the Royal Victorian Order	MVO	
Member of the New Zealand Order of Merit	MNZM	
Member of the Order of the British Empire	MBE	Refer to Note 2

Table 3 Decorations

Complete name	Post-nominal letters
Royal Red Cross, (1st Class or Member)	RRC
Distinguished Service Cross	DSC
Military Cross	MC
Distinguished Flying Cross	DFC
Air Force Cross	AFC
Royal Red Cross, (2nd Class or Associate)	ARCC

Table 4 Order of St. John (six grades)

Complete name	Post-nominal letters	Notes
I Bailiff or Dame Grand Cross	GCStJ	
II Knight or Dame of Justice or Grace	KStJ	
III Chaplain	ChStJ	
III Commander (Brother or Sister)	CStJ	
IV Officer (Brother or Sister)	OStJ	
V Serving Brother or Serving Sister	SBStJ/ SSStJ	
VI Esquire	EsqStJ	Membership of the Order of St. John shall not confer any rank, style, title, dignity, appellation or social precedence. The post-nominal letters may be used in the context of any occasion or matter connected with the order, or for inclusion in any publication of a biographical nature. The ribbon of the order, when worn alone, will be 38 mm (1½ inches) in width, for all grades except Grade VI, with a small silver cross in the centre. Rosettes and buttons denoting membership of the order are not worn when insignia or miniature badges are worn.

Table 5 Medals for Gallantry and Distinguished Conduct

Complete name	Post-nominal letters	Notes
Distinguished Conduct Medal	DCM	
Conspicuous Gallantry Medal	CGM	
George Medal	GM	
Queen's Police Medal, for Gallantry	QPM	Only awarded posthumously.
Queen's Fire Service Medal, for Gallantry	QFSM	Only awarded posthumously.
Distinguished Service Medal	DSM	
Military Medal	MM	
Distinguished Flying Medal	DFM	
Air Force Medal	AFM	
Queen's Gallantry Medal	QGM	
Royal Victorian Medal (Gold, Silver and Bronze)	RVM	

Table 5 Medals for Gallantry and Distinguished Conduct (cont.)

Complete name	Post-nominal letters	Notes
Queen's Service Medal	QSM	
British Empire Medal	BEM	Refer to Note 2
Queen's Police Medal, for Distinguished Service	QPM	
Queen's Fire Service Medal, for Distinguished Service	QFSM	
War Medals (in order of date of campaign for which awarded)		<p>Campaign Stars and Medals awarded for service during WWI (1914–1919) should be worn in the following order: 1914 Star, 1914–15 Star, British War Medal, Mercantile Marine War Medal, Victory and Victory Medal.</p> <p>Campaign Stars and Medals awarded for service in WWII (1939–45) should be worn in the following order: 1939–45 Star, Atlantic Star, Air Crew Europe Star, Africa Star, Pacific Star, Burma Star, Italy Star, France and Germany Star, Defence Medal, War Medal 1939–45, New Zealand War Service Medal.</p> <p>The Korea Medal (1950–53) and the United Nations (UN) Service Medal for Korea are worn together where both are held.</p> <p>The order of wearing the Naval General Service Medal (1915), General Service Medal (Army and RAF) (1918) will vary, and will depend upon the dates of participation in the relevant campaigns. The General Service Medal, 1962, (instituted by the Queen in 1964), and the Vietnam Medal 1964 (instituted by The Queen in 1968). (The Vietnamese Campaign Medal is worn in accordance with the regulations governing foreign medals).</p> <p>Service medals of the UN Organisation, for which The Sovereign's permission to accept and wear has been given, are worn with war medals in the order of date of the award.</p>
Polar Medals (in order or date or award)		
Imperial Service Medal		
Jubilee and Coronation Medals		
King George V's Silver Jubilee Medal, 1935		
King George VI's Coronation medal, 1937		
Queen Elizabeth II's Coronation Medal, 1953		

Table 5 Medals for Gallantry and Distinguished Conduct (cont.)

Complete name	Post-nominal letters	Notes
Queen Elizabeth II's Silver Jubilee Medal, 1977		

Table 6 Efficiency and Long Service Decorations and Medals

Complete name	Post-nominal letters	Notes
New Zealand Meritorious Service Medal		Formerly the Medal for Meritorious Service awarded only to members of the New Zealand Army (NZ Army).
New Zealand Armed Forces Award		
New Zealand Army Long Service and Good Conduct Medal		Formerly the Long Service and Good Conduct Medal, Military.
Royal New Zealand Navy Long Service and Good Conduct Medal		
Royal New Zealand Air Force Long Service and Good Conduct Medal		
New Zealand Police Long Service and Good Conduct Medal		
New Zealand Fire Brigade Long Service and Good Conduct Medal		
New Zealand Prison Service Medal		
Efficiency Decorations	ED	
Efficiency Medal		
Royal New Zealand Naval Reserve Decoration	RD	
Royal New Zealand Naval Volunteer Reserve Decoration	VRD	
Royal New Zealand Naval Volunteer Reserve Long Service and Good Conduct Medal		
Air Efficiency Award	AE	Post-nominal letters may be used only when awarded to Officers.
Queen's Medal (for Champion Shots of the New Zealand Naval Forces)		
Queen's Medal (for Champion Shots in the Military Forces)		
Queen's Medal (for Champion Shots of the Air Forces)		
Cadet Forces Medal		
Rhodesia Medal (1980)		

Table 7 Other Orders, Decorations and Medals

Order, Decoration or Medal	Notes
Commonwealth Independence Medals	Instituted by The Sovereign. Worn in order of date of award
Service Medal of the Order of St. John	
Commonwealth orders, decorations and medals	<p>Instituted by The Sovereign in Right of a particular Member State, other than in Right of the United Kingdom. Worn in order of date of award.</p> <p>The general rule is that when Commonwealth or Foreign Insignia are being worn on occasions specifically connected with the donor country, pride of place should be given to the insignia of that country. On such occasions, insignia of a Commonwealth or foreign order should be worn in preference, and in a position senior, to that of equivalent insignia from the Sovereign.</p>
Other Commonwealth orders, decorations and medals	Instituted since 1949, otherwise that by The Sovereign, and awards by the States of Malaysia and the State of Brunei. Worn in order of date of award. These awards may be worn only when The Sovereign's permission has been given.
Foreign orders, decorations and medals	Worn in order of date of award. These awards may be worn only when The Sovereign's permission has been given.
Mention in Despatches	<p>1914-1919: The Emblem of bronze oak leaves denoting a Mention in despatches during WWI (1914-1919) is worn on the ribbon of the Victory Medal. The award of this Emblem ceased as from 10th August 1920.</p> <p>1920-1939: The single bronze oak leaf Emblem, if granted for service in operations between the two world wars, is worn on the ribbon of the appropriate General Service Medal. If a General Service Medal has not been granted, the Emblem is worn directly on the coat after any medal ribbons.</p> <p>1939-45: The single bronze oak leaf emblem signifying in the Armed Forces and the Merchant Navy, either a Mention in Despatches, a King's Commendation for brave conduct, or a King's Commendation for valuable service in the air, if granted for service in WWII (1939-1945) is worn on the ribbon of the War Medal 1939-1945. If the War Medal has not been granted, the emblem is worn directly on the coat, after any medal ribbons.</p> <p>1945, and subsequently: The single bronze oak leaf emblem, if granted for service in operations after the cessation of hostilities in WWII, is worn on the ribbon of the appropriate General Service or Campaign Medal. If such medal has not been granted, the emblem is worn directly on the coat after any medal ribbons.</p> <p>The single bronze oak leaf emblem, if granted for service in operations after the cessation of hostilities in WWII, is worn on the ribbon of the appropriate General Service or Campaign Medal. If such medal has not been granted, the emblem is worn directly on the coat after any medal ribbons.</p>
King's Commendation for Brave Conduct, 1939-1945, and subsequently	The Emblem of silver laurel leaves granted to civilians, other than those in the Merchant Navy, to denote a King's Commendation for brave conduct during WWII (1939-1945) is worn on the ribbon of the Defence Medal. When the Defence Medal has not been granted or the award is for services subsequent to the war, the Emblem of silver laurel leaves is worn directly on the coat after any medal ribbons.
Queen's Commendation for Brave Conduct, 1952, and subsequently	

Table 7 Other Orders, Decorations and Medals (cont.)

Order, Decoration or Medal	Notes
King's Commendation for Valuable Service in the Air, 1939-1945, and subsequently	The oval silver Badge granted to denote a civil King's Commendation or Queen's Commendation for valuable service in the air is worn on the coat immediately below any medals or medal ribbons, or in a civil airline uniform, on the panel of the left breast pocket.
Queen's Commendation for Valuable Service in the Air, 1952, and subsequently	
Life Saving Awards	Medals awarded by the Royal Humane Society of New Zealand and the Order of St. John Life Saving Medals, and ribbons denoting the same, may be worn on the right side of the coat on all occasions when official orders, decorations and medals are worn.
Note: If there are no medal ribbons, the emblem is worn in the position in which a single ribbon would be worn.	

*Notes to tables***Note 1**

The ribbons of orders, when the ribbon alone is worn, will be of the width of the ribbon of the membership (5th class) of the order. If there is no membership class, the ribbon will be of the width of the ribbon of the companionship (3rd class) of the order.

Note 2

Appointments to, or promotions in, the Order of the British Empire and awards of the British Empire Medal, granted between the 14 January 1958 and 20 June 1974, for gallantry, are so described, and a silver oak leaf emblem is worn on the ribbon. When the ribbon only is worn the emblem is worn in miniature. Classification of an award as made for gallantry has no effect on seniority or precedence in the various Classes of the order. A person appointed to the order between 14 January 1958 and 20 June 1974, for gallantry, and subsequently promoted in the order, retains and wears the insignia of the lower Class with the emblem in addition to the insignia of the higher Class whether promoted for gallantry or otherwise. A holder of the British Empire Medal for Gallantry, granted between 14 January 1958 and 20 June 1974, if subsequently appointed to the order, continues to wear the emblem on the ribbon of the medal.

On the ribbon of the British Empire Medal for Gallantry, the Gallantry Emblem is worn above any Bar which may have been granted, and when ribbons are worn alone the Gallantry Emblem is worn farther from the left shoulder than any silver rose emblem denoting the award of a Bar.

SECOND WORLD WAR MEDALS

Table 1 Second World War medals










 <p>A gold cross with a central medallion, suspended from a red ribbon.</p>	 <p>A gold cross with a central medallion, suspended from a blue ribbon.</p>	 <p>A gold cross with a central medallion, suspended from a dark blue ribbon with a white vertical stripe.</p>
<p>Victoria Cross</p>	<p>George Cross</p>	<p>Distinguished Service</p>
 <p>A gold cross with a central medallion, suspended from a white ribbon with a dark blue vertical stripe.</p>	 <p>A gold cross with a central medallion, suspended from a purple and white diagonally striped ribbon.</p>	 <p>A gold cross with a central medallion, suspended from a red and white diagonally striped ribbon.</p>
<p>Military Cross</p>	<p>Distinguished Flying</p>	<p>Air Force Cross</p>
 <p>A gold circular medal with a ribbon, suspended from a red ribbon with a dark blue vertical stripe.</p>	 <p>A gold circular medal with a ribbon, suspended from a red ribbon with a dark blue vertical stripe.</p>	 <p>A gold circular medal with a ribbon, suspended from a white ribbon with a dark blue vertical stripe.</p>
<p>Distinguished Conduct Medal</p>	<p>George Medal</p>	<p>Military Medal</p>

Table 1 Second World War medals (cont.)

 <p>Distinguished Flying Medal</p>	 <p>Air Force Medal</p>	 <p>1939-45 Star</p>
 <p>Atlantic Star</p>	 <p>Aircrew Europe Star</p>	 <p>Africa Star</p>
 <p>Pacific Star</p>	 <p>Burma Star</p>	 <p>Italy Star</p>

Table 1 Second World War medals (cont.)

 <p>France and Germany Star</p>	 <p>Defence Medal</p>	 <p>1939-45 War Medal</p>
 <p>NZ War Medal 1939-45</p>		

ROYAL NEW ZEALAND AIR FORCE MEDAL RIBBON RECOGNITION GUIDE

Table 1 RNZAF Medal Ribbon Recognition Guide

		
Order of the Bath	Royal Victorian Order	Order of the British Empire
		
British Empire Medal	Distinguished Flying Cross	Air Force Cross
		
Member of New Zealand Order of Merit	Member of New Zealand Order of Merit	Vietnam Campaign Medal
		
Republic of Vietnam Campaign Medal	NZ General Service Medal (Kuwait)	UNPROFOR Yugoslavia
		
UNTSO Middle East	QE II Silver Jubilee Medal 1977	NZ 1990 Commemoration Medal
		
NZ Meritorious Service Medal	NZ Armed Forces Award	Long Service and Good Conduct
		
NZ General Service Medal (Sinai)	Air Efficiency Award	Cadet Forces Medal
		
Queen's Medal for Champion Shot of the Air Force	Mention in Dispatches Queen's Commendation for Gallantry Emblem	Rosette worn on ribbon to denote a second award

Note: Medals are not shown in correct order of wear.

Chapter 3 - Ceremonial Accoutrements

Section 1 - Aiguillettes

5.3.1 Aiguillettes

The aiguillette (refer to illustrations at [Annex 5F](#)) is the distinguishing mark of officers holding certain appointments. The types of aiguillette, the officers entitled to wear them, and the occasions for wearing are detailed in [Table 5-10](#).

5.3.2 Description

There are three types of aiguillette. Each type is available in two weights. Full size and lightweight variants as follows—

- (1) Full size aiguillettes—
 - (a) **No. 1 (palace) type.** An aiguillette of gold gilt cord with plain (fascas) tags and worn on the right shoulder.
 - (b) **No. 2 type.** An aiguillette of gold gilt or metallised polyester and coloured cord as for No. 1 type and worn on the right shoulder. The coloured fleck used to indicate service branch is sky blue for Air Force. Air Force aiguillettes feature an eagle and crown device on the tags.
 - (c) **No. 3 (staff) type.** An aiguillette of gold gilt or metallised polyester and coloured cord as for No. 1 type and worn on the left shoulder. The coloured fleck and device on tags are as per No. 2 type.
- (2) **Lightweight aiguillettes.** Lightweight aiguillettes are intended for wear on service dress shirts and bush jackets. They are of a common pattern across all types and services; having only cord colour and left/right shoulder variations as per No. 1 through No. 3 type full size aiguillettes.

5.3.3 Entitlement and occasions for wear

- a. Officers vacating any of the appointments referred to in this table are to cease to wear the aiguillette and return it to stores for reuse or destruction.
- b. Details of officers entitled to wear aiguillettes and shoulder devices, the type of aiguillette to be worn, and guidelines of occasions for wear are detailed in [Table 5-10](#).

5.3.4 Manner of wearing aiguillettes

- a. **Ceremonial shoulder boards required for wear.** Plain shoulder boards are worn over the aiguillettes on garments that do not feature an epaulette to conceal the attachment point. AVM and above may wear ceremonial shoulder boards on such occasions as are appropriate. The shoulder board is fastened to the garment by means of a tape loop and screw/post button in the same manner as mess kit shoulder boards.

- b. **Shoulder attachment points.** The shoulder strap of the aiguillette is secured under the epaulette or shoulder board by a button or becket (tight loop made of thread). The long plait and cords pass under the arm and the loose end of the long cord is looped over the top of the short cord—
- (1) **Hook fastening aiguillettes (including all lightweight aiguillettes).** The aiguillette is to be attached to the appropriate shoulder of the tunic, jacket or shirt by means of a becket (tight thread loop) sewn onto the uniform, centrally on the shoulder, 20 mm from the outside seam joining the sleeve to the body of the garment.
 - (2) **Button fastening aiguillettes.** The aiguillette is to be attached to the appropriate shoulder of the tunic, jacket or shirt by means of a 14 mm (22 ligne) diameter button sewn onto the uniform, centrally on the shoulder, 20 mm from the outside seam joining the sleeve to the body of the garment.
- c. **Button loop fastening points.** The small gold button loop is fixed at the junction of the long and short plaits. This button loop is attached to the garment so that no part of the aiguillette is obscured as follows—
- (1) **Bush jacket (lightweight aiguillette).** Attach the aiguillette by the button loop to the top button on the jacket so that the tags fall slightly to one side of the buttons. The button loop may be fastened to the button prior to buttoning the garment if this gives a better fall to the aiguillette.
 - (2) **Service Dress jacket.** Fasten to a button sewn to the body of the jacket behind the lapel approximately of the distance up the lapel and 20 mm towards the shoulder from the inner edge of the jacket pocket or equivalent position.
 - (3) **Mess Dress.**
 - (a) **Male.** Attached to a button sewn behind the join of the collar and lapel so that the upper part of the cord and the tags fall over the front of the lapel.
 - (b) **Female.** Fasten to a button sewn to the body of the jacket under the lapel so that the button loop of the aiguillette passes through the notch in the lapel.
 - (4) **Service Dress shirt (lightweight aiguillette).** Attach the aiguillette by the button loop to the topmost fastened button of the shirt so that the tags fall slightly to one side of the buttons.
 - (5) **Tropical ceremonial jacket (navy pattern tunic).** Fasten to the top button of tunic. Shoulder boards are worn as per mess dress.
 - (6) Aiguillettes are not worn with jerseys, overcoats, mild weather jackets, maternity cardigans or combat clothing.

5.3.5 Cleaning and care of aiguillettes

- a. Aiguillettes may be cleaned by brushing with a soft brush or wiping with a soft cloth dampened with water. Aiguillettes are not to be submerged in water as the cotton core of the cord may shrink and distort. If an aiguillette gets rain wet, it is to be laid out in the manner of wearing on a soft towel and surface moisture removed then allowed to dry completely away from sunlight and heat sources.

- b. Aiguillettes should be stored wrapped in acid free tissue paper inside a polythene bag out of direct sunlight. In humid climates and areas of high atmospheric pollution aiguillettes may discolour. Excluding as much air as possible within the polythene bag will limit exposure and slow this process. Rubber or other elastic bands are not to be used to bundle aiguillettes. The rubber content will rapidly degrade the gold or gilt content of the aiguillette.

Section 2 - Shoulder devices and ceremonial shoulder boards

5.3.6 Shoulder devices

Shoulder devices comprising the Royal Cypher and Crown may be worn on both shoulders by officers holding the following appointments—

- (1) Governor-General (GG) of New Zealand.
- (2) Aides-de-camp (ADC) (additional) to the Sovereign.
- (3) Equerries and temporary equerries to the Sovereign.
- (4) Honorary physicians/surgeons, dental surgeons, nursing officer and chaplains to the Sovereign.

5.3.7 Ceremonial shoulder boards

- a. On ceremonial occasions, ceremonial shoulder boards are to be worn with orders of dress Nos 1A, 1B, 1C, 1D, 1E and 1F by officers of the rank of Air Vice-Marshal and above.
- b. The shoulder boards (refer to Annex [5F](#)) are of blue barathea with gold edging, bearing a wreath of laurels with an eagle superimposed and surmounted by a lion and crown embroidered in gold thread 25 mm from the base. The top button is encircled by a gold embroidered laurel wreath.
- c. On non-ceremonial occasions, when orders of dress Nos 1A, 1B, 1C, 1D, 1E and 1F are worn by Air Vice-Marshal or Air Marshals, the distinctive shoulder boards described in paragraph 5.3.7b. are to be replaced with plain blue shoulder boards.

UNCLASSIFIED

NZAP 207 Royal New Zealand Air Force Dress Instructions
Part 5, Chapter 3 Ceremonial Accoutrements

AL 33
16 Oct 2023

Table 5-10 Entitlement to wear aiguillettes and shoulder devices

Serial	Principal	Aiguillette type	Shoulder	Appointment	Shoulder devices	Occasions for wear	
1	Sovereign	1 (Refer to Note)	Right	GG of New Zealand	Royal Cypher	When in military uniform only.	
2	Sovereign	1 (Refer to Note)	Right	a	ADC (additional) to the Sovereign	Royal Cypher	
				b	Equerry to the Sovereign		
				c	Temporary equerry to the Sovereign		
		1	Right	d	Honorary physician/surgeon to the Sovereign	Royal Cypher	
				e	Honorary dental surgeon to the sovereign		
				f	Honorary nursing officer to the Sovereign		
				g	Honorary Chaplain to the Sovereign		
3	Other member of the royal family	1	Right	a	Equerries to members of the royal family other than the Sovereign	Appropriate Cypher will be advised at time of appointment (normally the Cypher of the member of the royal family)	When performing the duties of the appointment.
				b	Temporary Equerries to members of the royal family other than the Sovereign		
4	GG	1	Right	a	Permanent ADC to the GG	Nil	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » On the State occasions listed in Serial 2. » When in attendance on the GG on formal and official occasions. » When representing the GG, unless otherwise ordered. » When on duty. » On such formal or public occasions as the GG may direct.
				b	Honorary ADC to the GG		
				c	Honorary physician/surgeons to the GG		
				d	Honorary dental surgeons to the GG		
				e	Honorary nursing officer to the GG		

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

NZAP 207 Royal New Zealand Air Force Dress Instructions
Part 5, Chapter 3 Ceremonial Accoutrements

AL 33
16 Oct 2023

Table 5-10 Entitlement to wear aiguillettes and shoulder devices (cont.)

Serial	Principal	Aiguillette type	Shoulder	Appointment	Shoulder devices	Occasions for wear
5	The GG as Commander-in-Chief	2	Left	Defence of Service Attachés and advisers	Nil	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » When visiting Defence or Service establishments in the countries to which the officer is accredited. » When conducting official business with an organisation to which the officer is accredited (ie United Nations (UN), NATO and European Union). » When in personal attendance on an Ambassador or High Commissioner but only in countries in which the Ambassador or High Commissioner is accredited. » When representing the Ambassador or High Commissioner on state or official occasions. » On such occasions as the Ambassador or High Commissioner may direct. » When attending parades or other formal military occasions including church services. » When attending formal events (receptions, dinners etc).
6	Head of mission	3	Left	Defence of Service Attachés and Advisers	Nil	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » When visiting Defence or Service establishments in the countries to which the officer is accredited.
7	Head of mission	3	Left	Assistant Defence or Service Attachés and Advisers		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » When conducting official business with an organisation to which the officer is accredited (ie UN, NATO and the European Union). » When in personal attendance on an Ambassador or High Commissioner is accredited. » When representing the Ambassador or High Commissioner may direct. » When attending parades or other formal military occasions including church services. » When attending formal events (receptions, dinners etc).

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

NZAP 207 Royal New Zealand Air Force Dress Instructions
Part 5, Chapter 3 Ceremonial Accoutrements

AL 33
16 Oct 2023

Table 5-10 Entitlement to wear aiguillettes and shoulder devices (cont.)

Serial	Principal	Aiguillette type	Shoulder	Appointment	Shoulder devices	Occasions for wear
8	Ministers of the Crown			Military Secretaries to Ministers of the Crown		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » When in attendance on the principal. » When representing the principal formally. » On such occasions as may be directed.
	a	Minister of Defence		a	Military Secretary to the Minister of Defence	
	b	Associate Member of Defence		b	Military Secretary to the Associate Minister of Defence	
	c	Minister of Veterans' Affairs		c	Military Secretary to the Minister of Veterans' Affairs	
9	Chief of Defence Force (CDF)			Personal Staff Officer to the Vice Chief of Defence Force (VCDF)		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » When accompanying or acting in an official capacity on behalf of the Principal and the wearing of aiguillettes is appropriate for the occasion. » On such occasions as may be directed.
10	VCDF			Personal Staff Officer to the VCDF		
11	Single Service Chiefs			ADC and Service Assistants in single Service Chiefs		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> » When accompanying or acting in an official capacity on behalf of the senior officer concerned. » On such occasions as may be directed. » If on any occasion the senior officer does not wear aiguillettes then neither should accompanying personal staff.
	a	Chief of Navy		a	Flag lieutenant to Chief of Navy	
	b	Chief of Army		b	Military Assistant Chief of Army	
	c	Chief of Air Force (CAF)		c	Personal Staff Officer to CAF	
12	Commander Joint Forces New Zealand (COMJFNZ)			Military Assistant to COMJFNZ		

Note: Miniature Royal Cyphers are also worn on Type 1 aiguillette. Aiguillette tags with Royal Cyphers must be ordered separately to aiguillettes.

UNCLASSIFIED

Section 3 - Swords and Belts

5.3.8 Types of swords

There are two types of RNZAF swords; one for officers of air rank and one for all other officers. Their design is similar except for some minor embellishments to the air rank sword which are described in the next paragraph.

5.3.9 Description of swords and accoutrements

- a. The following is a description of RNZAF swords and accoutrements—
- b. **Belt.** The belt is of blue silk web, 35 mm wide, lined with blue morocco to match. It has two bars of gold embroidery, 10 mm wide running lengthwise on upper and lower edges of the belt. The plate fastener bears the eagle and crown surrounded by a laurel wreath, with the motto 'Per Ardua ad Astra' under the eagle and within the wreath.
- c. **Sword slings.** The sword slings are 25 mm wide, with two bars of gold embroidery 50 mm wide lengthwise on slings. The space between bars is 10 mm. Officers of air rank wear distinctive billets.
- d. **Sword—**
 - (1) **Blade.** The blade is straight, 806 to 813 mm long, tapering gradually from 22 mm at the shoulder and fullered both sides to a thickness of not less than 1 mm, starting 50 mm from shoulder to within a distance of 425 mm of the point.
 - (2) **Hilt.** Consists of a guard, grip, back plate, ferrule, under nut, and invisible top nut. The guard is of gold plated rolled brass pierced with an ornamental device, including the Royal Cypher. The pommel is in the form of an eagle's head. The officer patterns also have a badge showing the Royal Air Force (RAF) eagle and crown made of thin sheet brass, raised from underneath and fixed and brazed to the dome of the guard. The grip is of wood covered with white fish skin, bound with gilt wire, and is 125 mm long. There are minor differences (mainly in the engraving) with an air rank sword.
- e. **Sword Knot.** The sword knot is of blue and gold, and comprises a gold lace strap with a blue silk line down the centre, gold acorn, and gold blue slider.
- f. **Scabbard.** The scabbard is of tanned leather, blocked and polished and fitted with three gold plated brass mounts. The rings on the top and middle mount are held by a ball attached to a laurel wreath. The bottom mount, known as the shoe or chape, is surrounded at the mouth by a laurel wreath. For officers of air rank there is a slight variation in the length of the mounts, which are ornamentally chased and the shoe is asymmetric.

5.3.10 Occasions on which swords are to be worn

- a. Swords are to be worn by RNZAF officers on the following occasions—
 - (1) Her Majesty's levees;
 - (2) State and other ceremonial occasions when ordered, including guards if mounted on royal residences;
 - (3) royal escorts;

- (4) guards of honour when specially ordered;
 - (5) when paying visits of ceremony to, or receiving visits of ceremony from governors, diplomatic officers of and above the rank of charge d'affaires, foreign officers and foreign functionaries; and
 - (6) such other occasions as may be ordered by Air Staff.
- b. Further details of the dress and accoutrements to be worn at court and other ceremonial functions are provided in—
- (1) Part 3, Chapter 1, [Section 1 No. 1A](#) – *full ceremonial dress with weapons*;
 - (2) Part 3, Chapter 1, [Section 2 No. 1B](#) – *ceremonial dress*; and
 - (3) Part 3, Chapter 1, [Section 3 No. 1C](#) – *minor ceremonial dress*.

5.3.11 Method of wearing the sword

- a. The method of wearing the sword is as follows—
- (1) Officers of a guard or guard of honour, parade commanders and officers under their orders, are to wear the sword hooked up on the sword belt, which is to be worn outside the jacket.
 - (2) Inspecting and reviewing officers, those in attendance upon them, spectators and other officers not referred to in paragraph [5.3.11 a.\(1\)](#) are to wear the sword slung on the sword belt which is to be worn under the jacket.
 - (3) White gloves are to be worn whenever a sword is carried.
- b. Swords do NOT have to be worn by RNZAF officers when also wearing the kahu (Māori cloaks).

5.3.12 Sword drill

Specific instructions on sword drill are contained in [NZAP 818 Manual of Drill and Ceremonial](#), Part 1, Chapter 7.

Annex to Chapter 3

5F Aiguillettes and Devices

AIGUILLETES AND DEVICES

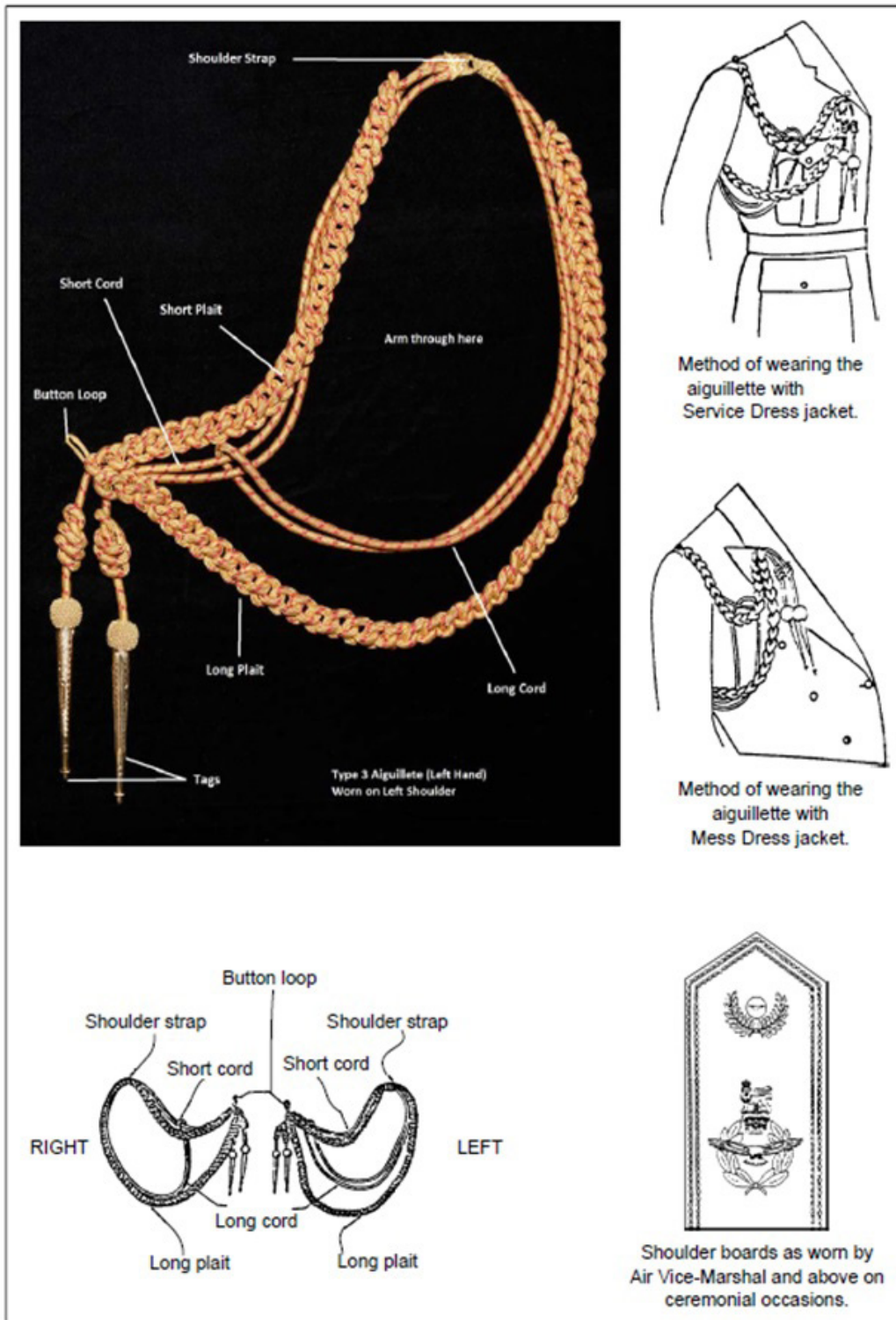


Figure 1: Aiguillettes and Devices

Chapter 4 - Other Accoutrements

Section 1 - Emblems

5.4.1 Officer service dress hat laurels

To distinguish higher ranked officers of the RNZAF, single or double rows of laurels are added to the peaks of the individual's service dress (SD) hat as follows (refer to [Figure 5-34](#))—

- (1) A single row of laurels is applied to Group Captain SD hats.
- (2) A double row of laurels is applied to the Air ranks, including—
 - (a) Air Commodore;
 - (b) Air Vice-Marshal; and
 - (c) Air Marshal.



Figure 5-34 Officer SD hat laurels

Section 2 - Drill accessories

Canes

5.4.2 Types of canes

Canes are to be obtained by Service personnel at their own expense. The descriptions for these items are as follows—

- (1) **Officers.** Canes are to be of the swagger type 600 mm in length and covered in black leather.
- (2) **SNCO's & Warrant Officers.** Drill canes are to be 700–800 mm in length. They are to be painted black and tipped by a polished brass ferrule at both ends.

5.4.3 Persons entitled to carry

Canes may be carried by—

- (1) officers of air rank;
- (2) base commanders while on parade or on duty within base bounds; and

- (3) senior non-commissioned officers or warrant officers, in their course of duty where a ceremonial appointment dictates or when parading with members of the Armed Forces.

5.4.4 Method of carrying the cane

The method of carrying the cane is as follows—

- (1) **Position of attention.** On the position of attention the cane is to be carried horizontally under the left arm. It is to be held firmly at the point of balance between the upper arm and the body, the left arm hanging naturally at the side.
- (2) **Standing at ease and standing easy.** The normal positions are to be adopted, the cane being retained under the left arm as in the position of attention.
- (3) **Marching.** The cane is to be carried in the right hand at the trail position. The right arm is to be swung in the normal manner when marching, the cane remaining parallel to the ground, being held between the thumb and the tips of the fingers.
- (4) **Saluting.** As in the position of attention.

Section 3 - Armlets and sashes

Armlets

5.4.5 Requirement for wear

For ease of identification and to assist them in carrying out their assigned tasks some personnel are to wear armlets when detailed for a particular duty.

5.4.6 Descriptions

The descriptions of the four types of authorised armlets are—

- (1) **Orderly officer/Duty officer.** Black cotton duck 95 mm wide, 480 mm long overall with 50 mm letters 'O O'/'DO' in scarlet cloth centrally placed, worn on the right arm above the elbow.
- (2) **Duty non-commissioned officer (NCO).** Same as in sub-paragraph 5.4.6 [\(1\)](#) above with the letters 'DNCO' substituted for the letters 'O O'.
- (3) **Movement Staff.** Red cloth approximately 420 mm long and 90 mm wide, with a yellow wheel with eight spokes, 75 mm in diameter. The armlet is to be worn on the right arm above the elbow.

Ceremonial sashes

5.4.7 Requirement for wear

On ceremonial occasions a sash is to be worn by officers of the rank of Air Vice-Marshal and above with Ceremonial Dress uniform.

5.4.8 Description

- a. The approved sash is to be of gold silk web, 70 mm wide with two bars of blue embroidery, 6 mm wide, running lengthwise on the upper and lower edges. The sash is fastened with a clip. Gold and blue tassels are attached to each end of the sash by a band of material matching the sash.
- b. The sash is to be worn around the waist over the uniform jacket, with the tassels on the left hip.

5.4.9 Quarter guard sash

Commanders of quarter guards are authorised to wear a ceremonial sash of an approved pattern.

5.4.10 Description

The approved sash is to be of sky blue polyester cotton, stiffened with heavy duty Vilene, 100 mm wide, 2 m long trimmed on the edges with 14 mm gold rank braid and on the ends with a 50 mm gold fringe. The sash is worn over the right shoulder. The two ends, which are to be crossed right over left, are to be tacked approximately 230 mm from the ends on the left hip. An embroidered RNZAF badge is to be mounted in centre front of the sash.

Part 6 Approved Alterations**Contents**

Chapter 1 - General	6-1
Section 1 - Approved alterations	6-1
6.1.1 TBI	6-1
6.1.2 Fitting and tailoring	6-1
6.1.3 Tailor-made items.	6-1
6.1.4 Tailor-made uniforms.	6-1
Figure 6-1 Measurement chart for special shoes.	6-2
6.1.5 Procedure: measurement for special shoes.	6-2
Section 2 - Fit of garments	6-2
6.1.6 TBI	6-2
Chapter 2 - Positioning of Rank Identifiers	6-3
Section 1 - Ceremonial dress.	6-3
6.2.1 Officer rank.	6-3
6.2.2 Ceremonial dress	6-3
Section 2 - Mess dress.	6-4
6.2.3 Mess dress	6-4
Section 3 - Flying clothing	6-4
6.2.4 Aircrew flying clothing	6-4
Section 4 - Physical training dress.	6-5
6.2.5 TBI	6-5
Section 5 - Protective clothing	6-5
6.2.6 TBI	6-5
Section 6 - Iron-on rank.	6-5
6.2.7 TBI	6-5
Chapter 3 - Approved Alterations by Order of Dress	6-6
Section 1 - Ceremonial dress.	6-6
6.3.1 Ceremonial dress clothing.	6-6
Figure 6-2 Jacket and Shirt Sleeve Finish Points.	6-6

Figure 6-3	Jacket and Shirt Sleeve Finish Points	6-7
Figure 6-4	Jacket and Shirt Sleeve Finish Points (Diagram)	6-7
Section 2	Mess dress	6-8
6.3.2	Mess dress clothing	6-8
Section 3	Working dress	6-8
6.3.3	Working dress	6-8
Section 4	General purpose uniform dress	6-8
6.3.4	Nos 4A, 4B and 4C – General purpose uniform (GPU) trousers	6-8
Figure 6-5	GPU Trousers	6-9
6.3.5	Nos 4A and 4B – GPU shirt	6-10
Figure 6-6	GPU Shirt	6-11
6.3.6	Nos 4A and B4 – trial GPU shirt	6-11
Section 5	Flying clothing	6-12
6.3.7	Flying clothing	6-12
Section 6	Physical training dress	6-12
6.3.8	Physical training clothing	6-12
Figure 6-7	Position of Rank Patch on Physical Training Clothing	6-12
Section 7	Protective clothing	6-12
6.3.9	TBI	6-12
Section 8	Operational clothing	6-12
6.3.10	TBI	6-12
Section 9	Miscellaneous	6-13
6.3.11	SD overcoat	6-13
Chapter 4	Air Rank Officers	6-14
Section 1	General	6-14
6.4.1	General	6-14
Chapter 5	Miscellaneous	6-15
Section 1	Aiguillettes	6-15
6.5.1	Aiguillettes	6-15
Section 2	Shoulder boards	6-15
6.5.2	Shoulder boards	6-15

Section 3 - Royal cyphers.....	6-15
6.5.3 Royal cyphers	6-15

PART 6 APPROVED ALTERATIONS

Chapter 1 - General

Section 1 - Approved alterations

6.1.1 TBI

Reserved.

6.1.2 Fitting and tailoring

- a. Materiel managers are responsible for designating a central point for the provision of ordering facilities, deliveries if necessary, and fitting and tailoring services, to accommodate both sizing and minor alterations and repairs.
- b. Sizing stocks are to be held to allow individuals to ascertain correct sizing of garments prior to purchase from the contractor.
- c. A tailoring facility is to be provided free of charge to the individual concerned.
- d. Sizing stocks and accoutrements are to be purchased, from the contractor, using SAP. Create purchase requisition functionality against the supply cost centre operating budget. Items such as footwear should where possible be issued to individuals upon trial fitment to maintain a current sizing stock. The cost centre to be used is to be determined by the project for introduction to service or supersession. Costs will either be funded by the Directorate of Land Equipment Management (DLEM) Logistics Commander (Land) (LC(L)) cost centre or; centrally; by the Air Staff cost centre.

6.1.3 Tailor-made items

- a. Every endeavour must be made to provide a correct and comfortable fit from standard sizes of clothing. When it is evident an individual cannot be outfitted from standard sizes, or a standard size garment cannot be economically altered to fit, the individual is to be measured and either a MD8/8A Size Roll or a footwear measuring chart (Figure [6-1](#)) raised at the central fitting point.
- b. The appropriate measuring chart is to accompany the purchase order to the clothing contractor.
- c. Where specials are issued as a cash sale, the individual is to be charged at the same rate as a non-special item regardless of any additional manufacturing cost.

6.1.4 Tailor-made uniforms

Requests for manufacture of tailor-made uniforms are to be effected through Supplier Relationship Management (SRM), using the 'special' National Item Identification Number (NIIN) available on the catalogue. Only unit sizing stores can order 'special' clothing items. Measurements are then carried out by the unit tailoring facilities and passed through to the clothing contractor along with the purchase order.

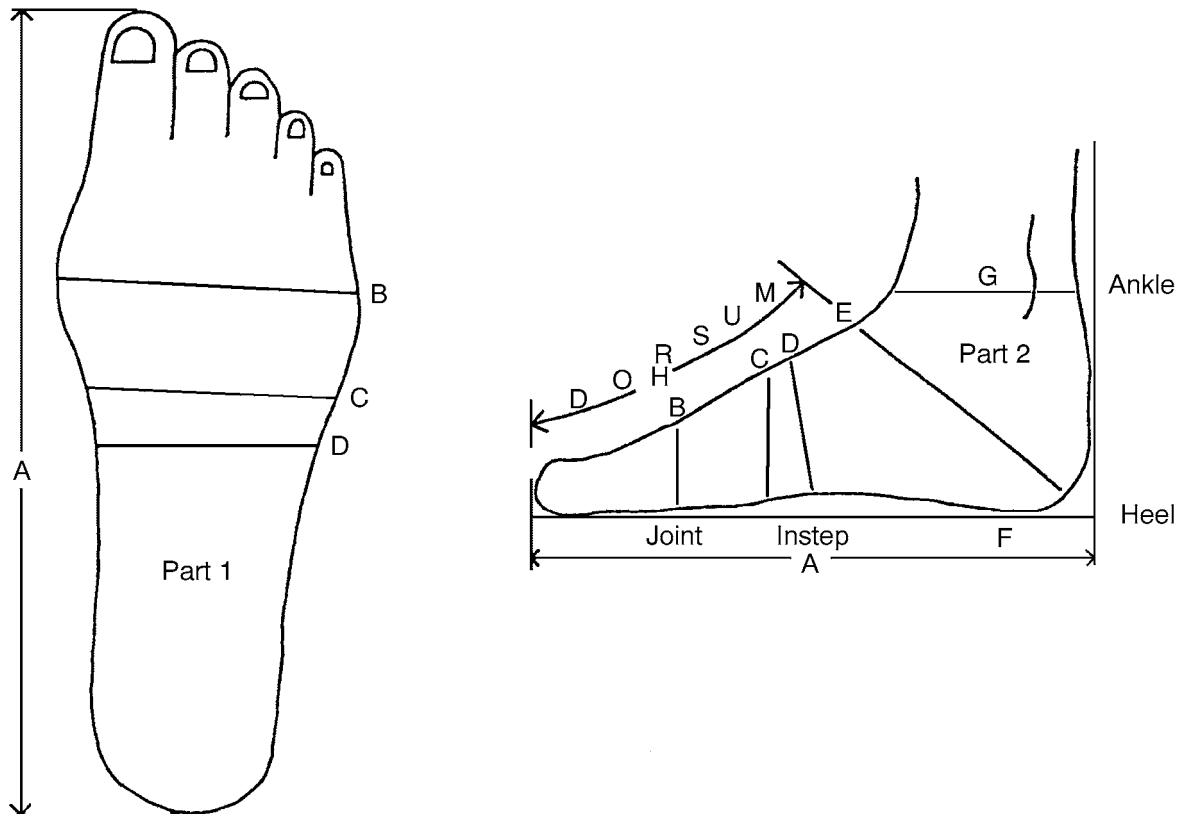


Figure 6-1 Measurement chart for special shoes

6.1.5 Procedure: measurement for special shoes

Proceed as follows—

- (1) Place the feet on a firm sheet of paper and draw outline as shown in Part 1 of [Figure 6-1](#).
- (2) Run a measuring tape around foot where indicated on Part 2 of the chart in [Figure 6-1](#), pull reasonably tight and mark measurements where applicable—
 - (a) Length of foot A
 - (b) Joint Girth B
 - (c) Forepart of Waist Girth C
 - (d) Instep Girth D
 - (e) Heel Girth E
 - (f) Breast of Heel F

Section 2 - Fit of garments

6.1.6 TBI

Reserved.

Chapter 2 - Positioning of Rank Identifiers

Section 1 - Ceremonial dress

6.2.1 Officer rank

- a. **Positioning and spacing of rank braid.** Black and blue rank braid for officers is manufactured composite form. When fixed on to the sleeve of service dress (SD) jackets, the braid is to be centred 95 mm from the edge of the cuff.
- b. **Illustrations.** Illustrations and descriptions of the rank stripes are provided in Part Five, Chapter 1, paragraph [5.1.2](#).
- c. **Gorget patches.** Regular Force officer cadets are to wear white Gorget patches on their SD jacket. The Gorget is to be affixed to the jacket using the attached clips.
 - (1) **Description.** White Gorget patches are designed in pairs and made in a single size (50 mm long by 25 mm wide).
 - (2) **Position.** Gorget patches are to be worn point up, on the lower edge of the collar. The lower edge of the Gorget is to be parallel to the edge of the collar at the lapel notch, as shown in [Figure 5-12](#).

6.2.2 Ceremonial dress

- a. Rank insignia. These are to be issued with each SD jacket and sewn onto each garment by the base clothing contractor's seamstress at public expense.
- b. The following list details the location of the rank identifier positioning for each rank for the RNZAF—
 - (1) **Sergeants (SGT) and Flight Sergeants (F/S)—**
 - (a) SGT rank is shown on both sleeves of the SD jacket by embroidered chevrons of three bars on blue-grey worsted material. Chevrons are to be midway between the pressed seams sleeves with the lowest point 240 mm from the top of the sleeve.
 - (b) Aircrew wear a blue embroidered eagle in the space between the upper points of the chevrons, with the tail 15 mm above the chevrons in the centre.
 - (c) F/S wear an additional gold anodised crown midway between the upper points of the chevrons on the SD jacket or a blue embroidered rank slide as shown in [Figure 5-16](#) and [Figure 5-17](#) (Aircrew).
 - (2) **Parachutist's qualification badges—**
 - (a) **Qualified parachutist badge.** A symbolic white parachute between double light blue wings of drab silk, the whole being on an Air Force blue background. Worn on the right upper sleeve of the SD jacket, 40 mm below the identification badge.

- (b) **Parachutist's mess dress badge.** A symbolic gold parachute between double gold wings of gold wire, the whole detail being on a black background. Worn on the right upper sleeve of the mess dress jacket, centralised 40 mm below the shoulder seam, secured in position with Velcro.

Section 2 - Mess dress

6.2.3 Mess dress

- a. Rank insignia are to be issued with each mess dress (MD) jacket, and Velcro sewn onto each garment by the base clothing contractor's seamstress at public expense.
- b. The following list details the location of the rank identifier positioning for each rank for the RNZAF—

Note: Rank identifiers are applied by Velcro on MD jackets to allow the ease of removal for dry cleaning purposes.

(1) **SGT and F/S.**

- (a) SGT rank is shown on the right hand sleeve of the MD jacket by a gold embroidered version. Chevrons are to be midway between the pressed seams sleeves with the lowest point 240 mm from the top of the sleeve.
- (b) F/S wear an embroidered crown midway between the upper points of the chevrons on the MD jacket.

Section 3 - Flying clothing

6.2.4 Aircrew flying clothing

- a. **Scale issues.** Rank insignia and national identification badges (New Zealand Flash and New Zealand Flag) are to be issued with each flying overall and flying jacket and are to be sewn onto each garment by the base clothing contractor's seamstress at public expense.
- b. **Rank insignia—**
- (1) **Officers.** Rank braids are to be sewn directly onto the shoulders of flying overalls and flying jackets 20 mm from the shoulder seam.
- (2) **Non-commissioned officers (NCO).** Rank badges for NCO aircrew are to be sewn directly onto the right sleeve of flying overalls and flying jackets, centrally positioned, with the tip of the badge 23 mm from the shoulder seam.
- c. **National Identifiers.** All Nomex flying overalls (one or two piece) have the following national identifiers applied to them as required—
- (1) **New Zealand flash.** The 'New Zealand' shoulder flash is to be sewn directly onto both sleeves of the flying overall and flying jacket, positioned centrally 20 mm below the shoulder seam, on each garment.
- (2) **New Zealand flag.** The New Zealand flag badge is to be sewn directly onto the left sleeve of flying overalls and flying jackets, positioned 20 mm below the base of the New Zealand shoulder flash.

- (3) **Combined aircrew badge/name tag.** The embroidered combined aircrew badge/ name tag or black cloth name tags are to be affixed with Velcro to the left breast of both flyering overalls and flying jackets. They are to be attached centrally in a position that equates to the top line of the SD jacket pocket.
- (4) **Royal New Zealand Air Force (RNZAF) squadron badges.** The approved RNZAF squadron badge of the squadron with which the member is serving is to be centrally positioned, affixed with Velcro, sewn onto the right sleeve of both flying overalls and flying jackets with the tip of the badge 20 mm below the base point of the New Zealand shoulder flash.
- (5) **Squadron patches.** The approved squadron patch of the squadron with which the member is serving is to be centrally positioned and fastened with Velcro onto the right breast of both flying overalls and flying jackets.

Section 4 - Physical training dress

6.2.5 TBI

Reserved.

Section 5 - Protective clothing

6.2.6 TBI

Reserved.

Section 6 - Iron-on rank

6.2.7 TBI

Reserved.

Chapter 3 - Approved Alterations by Order of Dress

Section 1 - Ceremonial dress

6.3.1 Ceremonial dress clothing

a. Fitting instructions—

(1) Service dress (SD) shirt and jackets—

(a) Jacket and shirt must be fitted together. Dress or long sleeve shirt sleeves cannot be correctly adjusted without a correctly tailored service dress jacket being worn over the shirt as a reference.

(i) **Jacket.** Fit to the torso then make adjustments or alterations accordingly.

(ii) **Shirt.** Fit to the neck then make adjustments or alterations accordingly.

(b) Sleeve length—

(i) **Jacket sleeve.** Finish at the base of the wrist bone when wearer's arms are relaxed at sides (refer to [Figure 6-2](#)).

(ii) **Shirt sleeve.** Finish at the base/root of the thumb with approximately half an inch (12.5 mm) of shirt cuff protruding from under the jacket sleeve when the arm is hanging naturally at the wearer's sides (refer to [Figure 6-2](#)).

Note: Cuff shirt sleeve length can be easily adjusted by repositioning the cuff button or buttonhole so cuff ends at base of thumb when fastened.

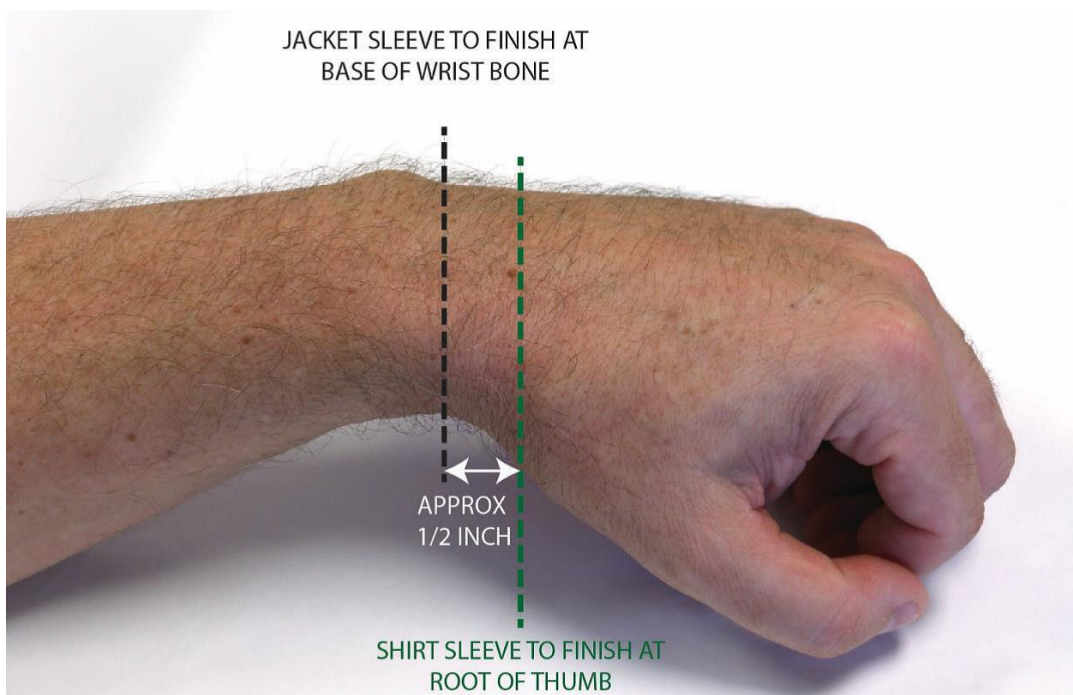


Figure 6-2 Jacket and Shirt Sleeve Finish Points



Figure 6-3 Jacket and Shirt Sleeve Finish Points

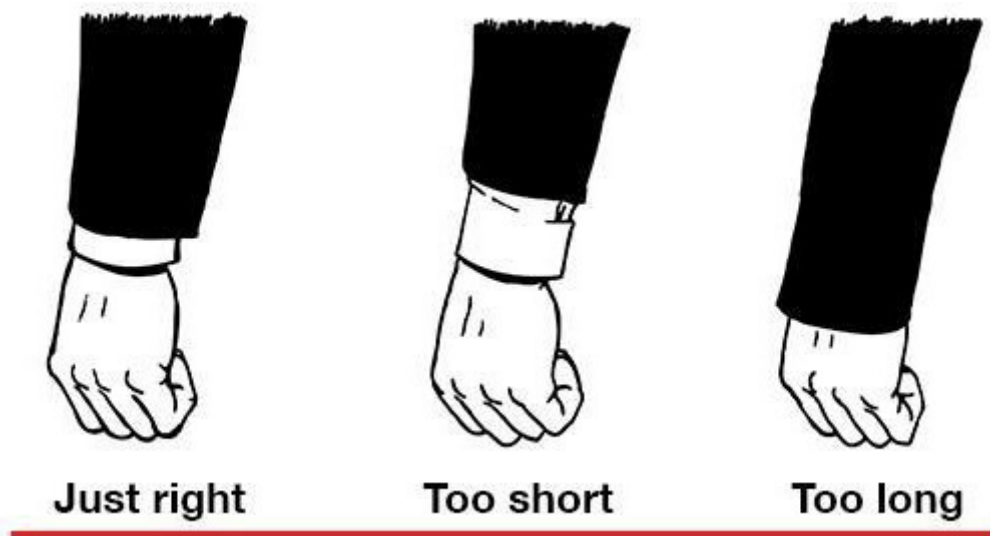


Figure 6-4 Jacket and Shirt Sleeve Finish Points (Diagram)

- (c) The jacket to shirt sleeve length can be—
- (i) **Just Right.** The jacket sleeve finishes right on the wrist, allowing about half an inch (10–15 mm) of shirt cuff to show (refer to [Figure 6-3](#) and [Figure 6-4](#)).
 - (ii) **Too Short.** The jacket sleeve stops well above the wrist and as a result there is a lot of shirt showing (refer to [Figure 6-4](#)).
 - (iii) **Too Long.** The jacket sleeve is too long and obscures the shirt sleeve entirely (refer to [Figure 6-4](#)).

Note: If the jacket sleeve length does not finish directly at either base of the wrist bone, or if the shirt sleeve length does not finish directly at the base of the thumb, but is close to and still looks smart and reasonable, alterations are not required.

- b. **Alterations.** Alterations are approved for the following ceremonial dress items of clothing or dress—
- (1) SD jacket.
 - (2) SD shirts short or long sleeve.
 - (3) SD trousers.
 - (4) SD skirt.

Section 2 - Mess dress

6.3.2 Mess dress clothing

a. Fitting instructions—

(1) Mess dress shirt and jackets—

(a) Jacket and shirt must be fitted together. Mess dress shirt sleeves cannot be correctly adjusted without a correctly tailored SD jacket being worn over the shirt as a reference.

(i) **Jacket.** Fit to the torso then make adjustments or alterations accordingly.

(ii) **Shirt.** Fit to the neck then make adjustments or alterations accordingly.

(b) Sleeve length—

(i) **Jacket sleeve.** Finish at the base of the wrist bone when wearer's arms are relaxed at sides.

(ii) **Shirt sleeve.** Finish at the base/root of the thumb with approximately half an inch (12.5 mm) of shirt cuff protruding from under the jacket sleeve, when the arm is hanging naturally at the wearer's sides.

Note: Refer to figures [6-2](#), [6-3](#) and [6-4](#) for achieving the correct size/fit ratio of the mess dress shirt and jacket.

Note: Cuff shirt sleeve length can be easily adjusted by repositioning the cuff button or buttonhole so cuff ends at base of thumb when fastened.

b. Alterations. Alterations are approved for the following mess dress items—

- (1) Mess dress jacket.
- (2) Mess dress shirt.
- (3) Mess dress trousers
- (4) Mess dress skirts
- (5) Mess dress cummerbund.

Section 3 - Working dress

6.3.3 Working dress

Reserved.

Section 4 - General purpose uniform dress

6.3.4 Nos 4A, 4B and 4C – General purpose uniform (GPU) trousers

a. Fitting instructions (refer to Figure [6-5](#))—

- (1) Trousers legs are worn out over the boots, so length needs to be sitting on the laces of the foot. Ensure that when the person kneels or bends, the trousers do not show any skin of the leg.
- (2) Ensure the trousers fit comfortably around the waist.

- (3) A belt will also be supplied with the issue of the trousers. This needs to be threaded through the first belt loop of the trousers.
- (4) The trousers are to be worn around the waist.
- (5) Wearer should be able to sit down, bend and squat comfortably in the trousers to ensure the correct fit.



Figure 6-5 GPU Trousers

- b. Approved GPU trouser alterations—
 - (1) **Leg length.** Shorten.
 - (2) **Leg hem.** Allowance 30 mm, double roll 15 mm x 15 mm. Fold raw edge under and edge stitch ensuring to back tack securely.
 - (3) **Belt loops—**
 - (a) Military dog handlers and force protection personnel may need to have wider belt loops added over the existing belt loops, to enable them to wear specialised handlers and pistol belts.
 - (b) There should be no more than seven wider belt loops added, placed over the standard belt loops. The length (105 mm) and width (25 mm) will be the same as the corp belt loops on Army SD trousers.

- (c) Corp belt loops to be bagged out along three sides, folded down and securely stitched at both ends.
- c. Maternity Alteration. Maternity alterations are authorised in order to accommodate pregnant personnel. Those requiring this service are to liaise directly with Clothing Store seamstress, who will advise and complete the process as necessary.

6.3.5 Nos 4A and 4B – GPU shirt

- a. **Construction thread.** Firefly thread must be used for all construction seams. Any other stitching may use the Polyfil to match.
- b. **Fitting instructions** (refer to Figure [6-6](#))—
 - (1) The length of the shirt needs to provide back coverage when bending from the waist. There also needs to be a minimum of 200 mm overlap over the trouser to maintain the flame resistant (FR) integrity of the shirt.
 - (2) Ensure that the shirt is fitted correctly across the shoulders and back first.
 - (3) The wearer should be able to reach and move comfortably with enough room across the back and shoulders to ensure the wearer can perform their necessary tasks.
 - (4) Sides of the shirts can be tapered if too much excess fabric remains at the sides. If tapering, still allow for sufficient movement around the body.
 - (5) Sleeves of the shirt can be shortened by removing the cuff, taking up the sleeve and replacing the cuff. The sleeve width can also be tapered if found to be too baggy. Ensure if reducing the circumference or width of the sleeves, they are still wide enough to be worn rolled up.
 - (6) The length of shirt can also be shortened, however, it needs to provide back coverage when bending from the waist. There also needs to be a minimum of 200 mm overlap over the trouser to maintain the FR integrity of the shirt when standing straight.
- c. Approved GPU shirt alterations—
 - (1) **Hemming.** Maintain a 20 mm x 20 mm double rolled hem, trim if necessary and fold raw edge under and edge stitch ensuring to back-tack securely.
 - (2) **Fit around the hips.** Side splits can be added if required, to achieve sufficient fit around the hips. Ensure that these splits still stay within the 200 mm overlap over the trousers.
 - (3) **Body width.** Sides of the shirt under the arms may be taken in to fit better on the torso. Only the sides may be taken in or the length taken up. Plain sew sides together with black Firefly thread and twin needle with colour to match.
 - (4) **Sleeve width—**
 - (a) Taper if the wearer feels or it looks like the sleeve is too baggy. Ensure to ask if the wearer is able to roll their sleeves up to the required length if required. Safety stitch sleeve seams with Firefly thread.

Note: Sleeve length when rolled up should sit one hand width up from the elbow. The roll should be four fingers in width.



Figure 6-6 GPU Shirt

(5) **Attachment of badges/Velcro—**

- (a) Only Security Forces and Medical personnel may sew their respective trade badges over the kiwi roundel on the left sleeve. These are to be sewn over the roundel. The only approved badges are the Red Cross and the 'FP' or 'MP' badge.
- (b) Loop patches are not to be altered or removed. Should any fraying occur on any of the loop patches, additional reinforcement, in the way of sewing over the patch, is permitted. The loop may be replaced should excessive fraying occur.

Note: Only an FR hook and loop is to be used on the garment. The patch is to remain the same shape and size. Right-hand sleeve: 80 mm x 80 mm, right-hand chest: 50 mm x 110 mm, centre front rank patch: 50 mm x 50 mm.

6.3.6 Nos 4A and B4 – trial GPU shirt

The approved trial GPU shirt alterations are as follows—

- (1) **Centre front closure.** If required, remove the lowest centre front Velcro closures above the hem only. They may be removed by carefully unpicking from the garment.

- (2) **Rank.** Remove the epaulettes on the shoulders by unpicking the seams and re-close the armhole seams with Firefly thread. Twin needle with navy polyfil. Attach loop patch 50 mm x 50 mm on the centre front closure, placed centrally 5 mm down from the yoke seam, edge stitch.

Section 5 - Flying clothing

6.3.7 Flying clothing

Reserved.

Section 6 - Physical training dress

6.3.8 Physical training clothing

Alterations are approved for the following physical training items of clothing or dress—

- (1) Green/blue (old style) or blue polar fleece. The addition of rank patch, Velcro to the right hand chest (refer to [Figure 6-7](#)).



Figure 6-7 Position of Rank Patch on Physical Training Clothing

Section 7 - Protective clothing

6.3.9 TBI

Reserved.

Section 8 - Operational clothing

6.3.10 TBI

Reserved.

*Section 9 - Miscellaneous***6.3.11 SD overcoat**

a. **Fitting instruction.** Finished overcoat should be mid knee length.

b. **Alterations**

Male overcoat

(1) **Body—**

(a) **Waist.** Side seams – release or take in.

(b) **Hip.** Side seams – release or take in.

(c) **Length.** Shorten only.

(2) **Sleeves—**

(a) Lengthen or shorten.

Female overcoat

(1) **Body—**

(a) **Shoulders.** Width is adjustable using panel seams.

(b) **Bust.** Princess seams – release or take in.

(c) **Waist.** Side seams – release or take in.

(d) **Hip.** Side seams – release or take in.

(e) **Length.** Shorten only.

(2) **Sleeves—**

(a) Lengthen or shorten.

Chapter 4 - Air Rank Officers

Section 1 - General

6.4.1 General

Reserved.

Chapter 5 - Miscellaneous

Section 1 - Aiguillettes

6.5.1 Aiguillettes

Reserved.

Section 2 - Shoulder boards

6.5.2 Shoulder boards

Reserved.

Section 3 - Royal cyphers

6.5.3 Royal cyphers

Reserved.

Part 7 Items Requiring Special Management**Contents**

Chapter 1 - Flags	7-1
Section 1 - Flag, ensigns and pennants	7-1
7.1.1 General	7-1
7.1.2 Ensigns	7-1
Chapter 2 - Swords, Sword Belts, Scabbards and Support Equipment	7-2
Section 1 - General	7-2
7.2.1 Types of swords	7-2
7.2.2 Description of swords and accoutrements	7-2
7.2.3 Swords for permanent issue	7-2
7.2.4 Swords for drill purposes	7-4
7.2.5 Swords for use at weddings	7-4
7.2.6 Swords for use at funerals	7-4
Section 2 - Procurement	7-5
7.2.7 Sword classification	7-5
Section 3 - Care	7-5
7.2.8 Care of swords and accessories	7-5
7.2.9 Care	7-5
Section 4 - Storage and transport	7-6
7.2.10 TBI	7-6
Section 5 - Refurbishment	7-6
7.2.11 Sword refurbishment	7-6
Section 6 - Squadron swords	7-6
7.2.12 TBI	7-6
Section 7 - Miscellaneous	7-6
7.2.13 TBI	7-6
Chapter 3 - Kākahu Cultural Clothing	7-7
7.3.1 Caring for kākahu	7-7

Chapter 4 - Kahu Cultural Cloaks	7-8
7.4.1 Caring for kahu	7-8
Chapter 5 - Chief of Air Force Kahu Huruhuru (Te Pōkairewa)	7-9
Section 1 - Te Pōkairewa	7-9
7.5.1 The name	7-9
Figure 7-1 Te Pōkairewa – Kahu Huruhuru Worn by CAF	7-9
Section 2 - Construction and symbolism	7-10
7.5.2 The weave and feathers – whatu raranga (the art of traditional weaving) 7-10	
7.5.3 The weaving	7-10
Figure 7-2 Te Pōkairewa Coloured to Blend with CAF’s Uniform	7-10
7.5.4 The top tāniko (woven) band – COURAGE	7-11
Table 7-1 Symbolism in the Top Tāniko (Woven) Band	7-11
7.5.5 Bottom tāniko (woven) band – COMMITMENT and COMRADESHIP	7-12
Table 7-2 Symbolism in the Bottom Tāniko (Woven) Band	7-12
Table 7-2 Symbolism of Bottom Tāniko (Woven) Band (cont.)	7-13
7.5.6 Feather layout	7-13
Figure 7-3 Te Pōkairewa from Back, Showing Coloured Rows and White Pou	7-14
7.5.7 The cloak’s lining	7-14
Figure 7-4 Te Pōkairewa Lining Kowhaiwhai Band	7-14
Chapter 6 - Queen’s Colour Party and Squadron Standard Bearers	7-15
Section 1 - TBI	7-15
7.6.1 TBI	7-15
Chapter 7 - Extreme Cold Weather Clothing	7-16
Section 1 - Layered clothing systems	7-16
7.7.1 General	7-16
Chapter 8 - Firefighter and Personal Protective Equipment	7-17
Section 1 - Rescue and firefighting personal protective equipment	7-17
7.8.1 Rescue and firefighting policy	7-17
7.8.2 Items that require special management	7-17

7.8.3	Laundering and repair	7-17
	Section 2 - Wildfire personal protective equipment (Level 1)	7-18
7.8.4	Wildfire (Level 1) personal protective equipment (PPE)	7-18
	Figure 7-5 Wildfire (Level 1) PPE—Officers and All Other Ranks	7-19
	Table 7-3 Wildfire (Level 1) PPE	7-19
	Section 3 - Aviation/structural personal protective equipment (Level 2)	7-19
7.8.5	Aviation/structural (Level 2) PPE	7-19
	Figure 7-6 Aviation/Structural (Level 2) PPE—Officers and All Other Ranks	7-20
	Table 7-4 Aviation/Structural (Level 2) PPE	7-21
	Section 4 - Chemical splash personal protective equipment (Level 3) (splash suit)	7-21
7.8.6	Chemical splash suits (Level 3) PPE	7-21
	Figure 7-7 Chemical Splash (Level 3) PPE—Officers and All Other Ranks.	7-22
	Table 7-5 Chemical Splash (Level 3) PPE	7-23
	Section 5 - Gas (Level 4) personal protective equipment (gas suit)	7-23
7.8.7	Gas (Level 4) PPE	7-23
	Figure 7-8 Gas (Level 4) PPE—Officers and All Other Ranks	7-24
	Table 7-6 Gas (Level 4) PPE	7-25
	Section 6 - Cold and wet weather personal protective equipment	7-25
	Figure 7-9 Cold and Wet Weather PPE—Officers and All Other Ranks . .	7-25
	Table 7-7 Cold and Wet Weather PPE	7-26
	Section 7 - Coverall – Personal Protective Equipment	7-26
	Figure 7-10 Coverall PPE	7-27
	Table 7-8 Coverall PPE	7-27

PART 7 ITEMS REQUIRING SPECIAL MANAGEMENT

Chapter 1 - Flags

Section 1 - Flag, ensigns and pennants

7.1.1 General

- a. The Royal New Zealand Air Force (RNZAF) has various flags, ensigns and pennants. [NZAP 3327](#) *Colours, Standards, Flags and Badges in the Royal New Zealand Air Force* details the history and specifications for all types of these items.
- b. Assistant Chief of Air Force Training and Support (ACAF T&S), through the Assistant Director Corporate Support and the RNZAF Clothing Manager (CM), manages flags, ensigns and pennants on behalf of Chief of Air Force (CAF) for the RNZAF.
- c. These items are managed on SAP and controlled as stock items.

7.1.2 Ensigns

- a. The RNZAF has various ensigns of various sizes across various locations that it maintains. For the most part, these ensigns meet the specifications listed in [NZAP 3327](#). Where ensigns of sizes not listed in the specification or codified are required; then Flag Makers, Vendor number: E1511 can manufacture to the required sizes as necessary.

Chapter 2 - Swords, Sword Belts, Scabbards and Support Equipment

Section 1 - General

7.2.1 Types of swords

There are two types of Royal New Zealand Air Force (RNZAF) swords; one for officers of air rank and one for all other officers. Their design is similar except for some minor embellishments to the air rank sword which are described in paragraph [7.2.2](#).

7.2.2 Description of swords and accoutrements

The following is a description of RNZAF swords and accoutrements—

- (1) **Belt.** The belt is of blue silk web, 35 mm wide, lined with blue morocco to match. It has two bars of gold embroidery, 10 mm wide running lengthwise on upper and lower edges of the belt. The plate fastener bears the eagle and crown surrounded by a laurel wreath, with the motto 'Per Ardua ad Astra' under the eagle and within the wreath.
- (2) **Sword slings.** The sword slings are 25 mm wide, with two bars of gold embroidery 50 mm wide lengthwise on slings. The space between bars is 10 mm. Officers of air rank wear distinctive billets.
- (3) Sword—
 - (a) **Blade.** The blade is straight, 806 to 813 mm long, tapering gradually from 22 mm at the shoulder and fullered both sides to a thickness of not less than 1 mm, starting 50 mm from shoulder to within a distance of 425 mm of the point.
 - (b) **Hilt.** Consists of a guard, grip, back plate, ferrule, under nut, and invisible top nut. The guard is of gold plated rolled brass pierced with an ornamental device, including the Royal Cypher. The pommel is in the form of an eagle's head. The officer patterns also have a badge showing the Royal Air Force (RAF) eagle and crown made of thin sheet brass, raised from underneath and fixed and brazed to the dome of the guard. The grip is of wood covered with white fish skin and bound with gilt wire, and is 125 mm long. There are minor differences (mainly in the engraving) with an air rank sword.
 - (c) **Sword knot.** The sword knot is of blue and gold, and comprises a gold lace strap with a blue silk line down the centre, gold acorn, and gold blue slider.
 - (d) **Scabbard.** The scabbard is of tanned leather, blocked and polished and fitted with three gold plated brass mounts. The rings on the top and middle mount are held by a ball attached to a laurel wreath. The bottom mount, known as the shoe or chape, is surrounded at the mouth by a laurel wreath. For officers of air rank there is a slight variation in the length of the mounts, which are ornamentally chased and the shoe is asymmetric.

7.2.3 Swords for permanent issue

- a. Ceremonial swords complete with accessories are to be issued to RNZAF Officers appointed to the following posts. Requests for additional permanent allocation are to be forwarded to the Logistics Commander (Air) (LC(A))—

- (1) Swords ceremonial – air officer—
 - (a) Chief of Defence Force (CDF);
 - (b) Chief of Air Force (CAF);
 - (c) Vice Chief of Defence Force (VCDF);
 - (d) Deputy Chief of Air Force (DCAF);
 - (e) Air Component Commander (ACC);
 - (f) The Head of New Zealand Defence Liaison Staff (NZDLS) London;
 - (g) The Head New Zealand Defence Staff (NZDS) Washington; and
 - (h) NZDLS Canberra.
- (2) Swords ceremonial—
 - (a) Deputy Head/Assistant Head and Attaché NZDS Washington;
 - (b) Deputy Head/Assistant Head NZDLS London;
 - (c) Deputy Head/Assistant Head NZDLS Canberra or Air Liaison Officer NZDLS Canberra;
 - (d) NZDLS Singapore/Thailand/Malaysia/Korea;
 - (e) Aide-de-Camp (ADC) to Governor-General;
 - (f) Military Assistant (MA)/ADC to CDF;
 - (g) PSO to CAF;
 - (h) PSO to ACC;
 - (i) RNZAF Private Secretary to Minister of Defence; and
 - (j) RNZAF officers serving on exchange duty with the US Navy.
- b. On relinquishment of any of the posts, swords and accessories are to be transferred to the new appointee. For NZDLS London, NZDS Washington and NZDLS Canberra (and Melbourne) a certificate giving details of the transfer is to be signed by the receiving officer. Where the post relinquished is not filled by the RNZAF, the sword complete with accessories is to be returned to New Zealand (RNZAF Base Ohakea).
- c. LC(A), is responsible for authorising, and OC LSS, RNZAF Base Ohakea is responsible for controlling the issue of ceremonial swords to officers in New Zealand from the pool held at that unit. Requests from other Bases for the loan of ceremonial swords are to be made direct to, OC LSS, RNZAF Base Ohakea. In the event of requests exceeding the number of swords available from the pool, OC LSS, RNZAF Base Ohakea is to refer to LC(A), for allocation of priorities.
- d. Swords are allocated to major users as follows—
 - (1) RNZAF Auckland
 - (a) commanding officer (CO) 1
 - (b) Base Warrant Officer (W/O) 2

- | | | |
|-----|--------------|----|
| (2) | RNZAF Ohakea | |
| (a) | CO | 1 |
| (b) | Air rank | 6 |
| (c) | Ceremonial | 43 |

Note: In pool for issue as required.

- | | | |
|-----|------------------|----|
| (3) | RNZAF Woodbourne | |
| (a) | CO | 1 |
| (b) | Practice | 13 |

Note: Held by Command Training School.

- e. Swords are to be made available on request to other users as follows—
- (1) ADC Auckland from RNZAF Auckland;
 - (2) ADC Wellington from RNZAF Ohakea;
 - (3) ADC Woodbourne from RNZAF Ohakea; and
 - (4) PSO to CAF from RNZAF Ohakea.

7.2.4 Swords for drill purposes

- a. Ceremonial swords are not to be used for practice.
- b. The swords held by RNZAF Ohakea are to be issued to units on request. Units requiring more than five drill swords are to make direct arrangements with OC, Command Training School, for the use of these swords.

7.2.5 Swords for use at weddings

Drill purpose swords may be loaned to officers for wearing at their weddings. When the condition and appearance is of a poor standard, however, ceremonial swords complete with accessories may be loaned. Swords issued for this purpose are not to be drawn from the scabbard unless the wedding ceremony calls for an arch of swords. Under no circumstances are swords to be used for cutting the wedding cake.

7.2.6 Swords for use at funerals

Drill purpose swords may be loaned for the laying on top of coffins or caskets during funeral services of serving or retired Service members. Where the condition and appearance of the drill sword is of a poor standard, ceremonial swords may be loaned but are to be directly supervised at all times. Swords loaned for this purpose are to be returned to the point of issue as soon as possible after the funeral or commemorative service. Swords are not to be drawn from the scabbard or exposed to rain or other contamination. The care of swords as detailed in this chapter is to be adhered to at all times.

Section 2 - Procurement

7.2.7 Sword classification

- a. Swords are classified as Category 1 specially managed items (SMI) in accordance with [DFI 40.1 Materiel and Equipment Management](#), Part 1, Chapter 6 and Part 4, Chapter 2.
- b. As SMI, swords require stocktake procedures in accordance with Annex 4-G of Part 4, Chapter 2 of [DFI 40.1](#).

Section 3 - Care

7.2.8 Care of swords and accessories

- a. Any individual who has a sword and accessories placed in their custody is responsible for its care, maintenance and cleanliness.
- b. Swords returned to store are to be checked to ensure that maintenance requirements have been observed.

7.2.9 Care

- a. White gloves are to be worn at all times when handling swords.
- b. After use, the blade of the sword is to be cleaned with a soft cloth or chamois leather and smeared lightly with Vaseline. The blade is not to be placed in the scabbard when damp. When the Vaseline is to be removed from the blade, it is to be done by using ordinary powdered lime on the chamois leather.
- c. The hilt of the sword is gold plated and is to be wiped only with a soft cloth. On no account are the hilt or the scabbard mounts to be cleaned with metal polish, wire wool or any form of abrasive. As the body of the scabbard is made of leather and is not metal lined, extra care is to be taken when the sword is drawn or replaced to prevent the scabbard being damaged.
- d. The belts and slings are to be inspected immediately after use to verify that they are thoroughly dry and clean. Soiled/tarnished items are to be referred promptly to the OC Logistics Support Squadron (LSS), RNZAF Base Ohakea. No cleaning action is to be attempted.
- e. When not in use, the sword and scabbard are to be kept in the chamois lined sword case provided. The belt is to be kept in a polythene bag in the box provided, as exposure to the atmosphere will tarnish the gold lacing.
- f. Care must be taken when adjusting the sword belt or the buckle will damage the gold wire. Adjustments are to be made as follows—
 - (1) release the end from the fitting inside the belt;
 - (2) move the loop away from the buckle;
 - (3) hold the gold wire upwards and stretch it taut (between both hands);
 - (4) move the buckle into position by using the thumb and forefinger, keeping the belt taut with the other finger; then
 - (5) exert an upward pressure when moving the buckle and ensure that it rides clear of the gold wire.

- g. Swords returned to store are to be checked to ensure that maintenance requirements have been observed.

Section 4 - Storage and transport

7.2.10 TBI

Reserved.

Section 5 - Refurbishment

7.2.11 Sword refurbishment

Swords in need of refurbishment are to be forwarded to Vendor Wheeler Sculpting and Knives (Vendor No. EL795).

Section 6 - Squadron swords

7.2.12 TBI

Reserved.

Section 7 - Miscellaneous

7.2.13 TBI

Reserved.

Chapter 3 - Kākahu Cultural Clothing

7.3.1 Caring for kākahu

- a. As taonga (treasures), kākahu are to be treated with respect when worn, stored or transported.
- b. Each item of kākahu has a specific method of storage and transportation. There are too many different types of kākahu for specific maintenance instructions to be detailed here. The appropriate instructions will be issued by the kākahu provider accordingly.
- c. Whilst being worn, every care should be taken to prevent damage to the kākahu.
- d. If the kākahu is to be removed for any reason then care should be taken to prevent damage or loss.

Chapter 4 - Kahu Cultural Cloaks

7.4.1 Caring for kahu

As taonga (treasures), kahu are to be treated with respect when worn, stored or transported.

(1) Storage

Ideally kahu should be stored opened out, but protected from insects and humidity, in a dry, safe and secure location. Every care should be taken to prevent loss or damage in storage.

(2) Transportation

When being transported, kahu should be rolled with the decorated side inwards and carried in a breathable cylindrical cloth bag. If possible this should be placed in a protective tube and transported safe-hand. Where safe-hand transportation is not possible then stringent tracking and tracing procedures should be applied. Every care should be taken to prevent loss or damage during transportation.

Chapter 5 - Chief of Air Force Kahu Huruwuru (Te Pōkairewa)

Section 1 - Te Pōkairewa

7.5.1 The name

- a. The name given to the kahu huruhuru worn by the Chief of Air Force (CAF) (refer to Figure 7-1) is

TE PŌKAIREWA

Flock of birds who reach great heights - air superiority



Figure 7-1 Te Pōkairewa – Kahu Huruwuru Worn by CAF

- b. Pōkai means a flock of birds. It is often used figuratively for a gathering of leaders and this, with its connection to birds, is very appropriate for the Royal New Zealand Air Force (RNZAF).
- c. Rewa means to be elevated or at a great height.
- d. Te Pokairewa, therefore, symbolises a soaring flock. As a flock, the RNZAF moves in unison and with purpose, and the height suggests mastery of flight and air superiority.

Section 2 - Construction and symbolism

7.5.2 The weave and feathers – whatu raranga (the art of traditional weaving)

Te Pōkairewa is ornamented primarily with feathers, which makes it a kahu huruhuru. The term kahu is short for kakahu, which refers to any article of traditional Māori clothing. HuruHuru are feathers.

7.5.3 The weaving

- a. Although Te Pōkairewa has been woven using some contemporary materials (wool and cotton), all of the feathers are natural and the weave technique is all done by hand following traditional methods and protocols.
- b. The whenu (foundation) is wool and it has cotton tāniko and ara (woven bands or rows). It has three rows of poka (shaping). The weaver wanted the kakahu to blend with the uniform, hence the blue whenu at the front (refer to Figure [7-2](#)). Discreetly woven throughout the whenu are groupings representing the three kete of knowledge.


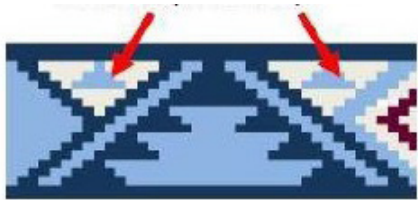
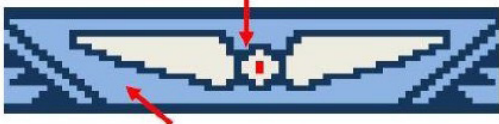

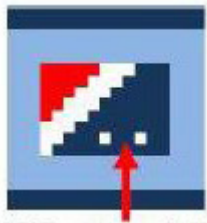


Figure 7-2 Te Pōkairewa Coloured to Blend with CAF's Uniform

7.5.4 The top tāniko (woven) band – COURAGE

For explanation of the symbols used in the top tāniko band refer to [Table 7-1](#).

Table 7-1 Symbolism in the Top Tāniko (Woven) Band

	
<p>Clouds depict the sky</p> 	<p>a. Land, air, sea and flight. The mountains, clouds and ocean depict the land, the sky and the sea in testament to the fact that the RNZAF serves in all three NZDF domains, there is no place that the RNZAF will not fly.</p>
<p>Mountains depict the land</p> <p>Wings - symbolise flight</p>  <p>Open blue space depicts the sea</p>	<p>b. Wings. The wings logo is self-evident as the symbol of flight.</p>
 <p>Victoria Cross epitomises Courage</p>	<p>c. Victoria Cross (VC). There are three VC depictions within the band representing the only RNZAF VC recipients (awarded the VC in World War II)—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SQNLDR Henry Trent; • FLOFF Lloyd Trigg; and • SGT James Ward. <p>Nothing represents the ultimate act of courage and the selfless act of sacrifice more than the VC.</p>
 <p>CAF Commendation</p>	<p>d. Chief of Air Force Commendation. The CAF Commendation is CAF’s way of recognising those RNZAF personnel who epitomise our RNZAF values. It symbolises the direct connection between CAF and our RNZAF people and serves as a reminder to us all that hard work and integrity do not go unnoticed.</p>

7.5.5 Bottom tāniko (woven) band – COMMITMENT and COMRADESHIP

For explanation of the symbols used in the bottom tāniko band refer to [Table 7-2](#).

Table 7-2 Symbolism in the Bottom Tāniko (Woven) Band



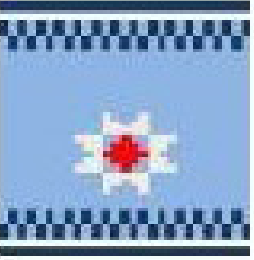


	
 	<p>a. Seven stars of Matariki. The stars of Matariki used in the bottom tāniko band represent the seven RNZAF bases—</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Whenuapai; (2) Hobsonville; (3) Te Rapa; (4) Ohakea; (5) Wellington/Shelly Bay; (6) Woodbourne; (7) and Wigram. <p>b. Matariki and comradeship</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Matariki is the constellation known as Pleiades. It rises in mid-winter – late May or early June and heralds the start of the traditional Māori New Year. (2) In the Māori world view Matakriki encompasses what the RNZAF value of comradeship stands for. <p>c. Matriki represents—</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) celebrating the unique place in which we live; (2) embracing the country that we have chosen to serve; (3) the coming together of kindred wairua (souls) to share with each other skills, achievements and common history. <p>d. Matariki is a time for—</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) remembering our whakapapa (ancestry); (2) acknowledging those who have passed on and the legacy they have left behind; and

Table 7-2 Symbolism of Bottom Tāniko (Woven) Band (cont.)

	<p>(3) food, festivities, fun, family and friendship.</p> <p>e. Two different versions of the stars represent biculturalism and the integration of the Māori and RNZAF cultures.</p>
	<p>f. Poutama and commitment. Referred to as the ‘stairway to knowledge’, the poutama pattern represents one’s continuous struggle for betterment - to strive for more, and the resolve and persistence to keep moving onward and upward. Poutama acknowledges that there will be obstacles and struggles but these, with perseverance, can be overcome. The key to success is determination, thus in this context the poutama pattern represents the RNZAF value of commitment.</p>
	<p>g. Poutama and service. Where the poutama has the added purple and white edges sitting with the dark blue it depicts the ribbon of the Long Service and Good Conduct Medal, which is the formal recognition of a Service person’s commitment to their Service and to a grateful nation.</p>

7.5.6 Feather layout

- a. The feathers woven into Te Pōkaiwera are dark at the bottom, moving from dark blue, through light blue, to white at the shoulders. This represents the different elements of the RNZAF from ground crew through to the pilots reaching into the clouds. The back centre strip of white feathers – the ‘pou’ – connects all these elements together (refer to Figure 7-3).
- b. The bottom feathers are turkey, both black and white tipped and solid white. Next is a row of blue pukeko feathers with white pukeko tail feathers. The next series are lighter blue pheasant feathers with six shy-orange kea tufts. Within the white are kotuku (white heron) feathers, which blend into the next series, which are grey albatross feathers. The top series, white albatross, are trimmed with blue pukeko and contain within them kea and seven tufts of kiwi feathers. The number of kiwi feathers (seven) ties in with the seven stars in the bottom tāniko band pattern.
- c. The birds and feathers were selected for their colour and their mana. The feathers, which came from various sources, started pouring in once word spread that this weaver was weaving a cloak specifically for the CAF position—
 - (1) the turkey feathers came from a friend’s farm;
 - (2) the pukeko and pheasant feathers were collected by RNZAF personnel;



Figure 7-3 Te Pōkairewa from Back, Showing Coloured Rows and White Pou

- (3) the kea and kotuku feathers were gifted by a Ngāi Tahu kuia;
 - (4) the albatross feathers were gifted by the Highbury Weavers Group (Palmerston North); and
 - (5) the seven kiwi feathers arrived anonymously in the mail.
- d. The white feathers to symbolise peace.

7.5.7 The cloak's lining

- a. The cloak's lining has a kowhaiwhai pattern embroidered across it that is very special to the RNZAF (refer to [Figure 7-4](#)). It is called 'Matikara Kia Mau' and refers to the claws of the hawk grasping onto a branch as it waits to be called into action again. It comes from an old Māori saying. '*Parirau kia tau. Matikara kia mau*' meaning 'Wings retracted. Claws at rest.' Though the words refer to the bird in the rest position, the implication is that it is ever alert and ready to alight in an instant. This reflects the RNZAF's commitment to being always ready to deploy, always ready to serve.
- b. The particular kowhaiwhai pattern was designed specifically to sit within the wharenuī (meeting house) of the RNZAF Tūrangawaewae at Ohakea. Just as this kowhaiwhai is unique to the Tūrangawaewae and to the RNZAF, so too is this cloak.



Figure 7-4 Te Pōkairewa Lining Kowhaiwhai Band

Chapter 6 - Queen's Colour Party and Squadron Standard Bearers

Section 1 - TBI

7.6.1 TBI

Reserved.

Chapter 7 - Extreme Cold Weather Clothing

Section 1 - Layered clothing systems

7.7.1 General

The Royal New Zealand Air Force (RNZAF) has several extreme cold weather layered clothing systems (LCS), which are detailed in [NZAP 6220.000-13-4 Aircraft Escape, Survival and Dropping Equipment, General and Technical Information, Layered Clothing Systems and Survival Instructions](#). This publication also details the complete management and responsibilities of the various areas or units involved with the management of these systems for the RNZAF and wider New Zealand Defence Force, as necessary.

Chapter 8 - Firefighter and Personal Protective Equipment

Section 1 - Rescue and firefighting personal protective equipment

7.8.1 Rescue and firefighting policy

- a. The New Zealand Defence Force (NZDF) philosophy and requirement for fire protection is stated in DFO 9-1 *Defence Forces Orders for Fire and Emergency* (to be issued).
- b. DM 3.14 *NZDF Rescue and Firefighting* (to be issued) details the NZDF firefighting operational processes for the Fire trade across the NZDF.
- c. [AFGO](#) *Air Force General Orders*, Part 11, Chapter 5, Section 1 *Fire Orders*, details the Royal New Zealand Air Force (RNZAF) policy, including but not limited—
 - (1) maintainance of rescue fire services to ensure the preservation of RNZAF operational capability;
 - (2) provision of adequate fire protection of RNZAF assets;
 - (3) RNZAF fire authorities and responsibilities;
 - (4) fire and rescue organisation at bases; and
 - (5) requirement for local fire orders.
- d. [NZAP 957](#) *RNZAF Rescue and Firefighting Manual* contains detailed instructions for RNZAF firefighters on—
 - (1) airfield operations;
 - (2) firefighting in general; and
 - (3) fire prevention.

7.8.2 Items that require special management

Bristol Level 2 Firefighting Ensemble. This is the current Level 2 structural firefighting ensemble. The jacket and trousers are made up of a three layer system that provides all the necessary protection required to meet AS/NZS 4967 and ISO 11999-3. It is supplied to the NZDF clothing contractor by the New Zealand Bristol agent, PSL New Zealand.

- (1) **Life Policy.** The Bristol Level 2 Firefighting Ensemble has a total life cycle of 50 washes or five years, whichever comes first. This life cycle is managed for the NZDF by Apparel Master New Zealand, who will notify the NZDF at 40 washes or four years, whichever comes first, as part of the Laundering and Repair Service contract for these firefighting uniforms.

7.8.3 Laundering and repair

- a. The NZDF has a Service Agreement 14325 with Apparel Master New Zealand (as the manufacturer's authorised agent) for the supply of laundering and repair services for firefighting uniforms. This includes—
 - (1) laundering—
 - (a) levels 1 and 2 firefighting ensembles,
 - (b) protective (flash) hood,

- (c) levels 1 and 2 firefighting gloves; and
 - (d) Level 2 helmet neck flap; and
 - (e) repair service for Level 2 structural firefighting ensemble.
- (2) repair service for Level 2 structural firefighting ensemble.
- b. This agreement details the processes and procedures agreed upon for the laundering, repair and the through-life tracking of individual garments as necessary.

Section 2 - Wildfire personal protective equipment (Level 1)

7.8.4 Wildfire (Level 1) personal protective equipment (PPE)

- a. **Occasions for wear.** Level 1 PPE is worn at most—
- (1) vegetation fires;
 - (2) other non-structure fires;
 - (3) motor vehicle accidents;
 - (4) other rescues;
 - (5) co-responder; and
 - (6) ambulance assists, when appropriate.
- b. The officer in charge (OIC) may decide that a higher level of PPE is required. Level 1 PPE may also be worn by personnel at other types of incidents provided there is only a very low risk of fire or mechanical injury. This includes when—
- (1) driving/operating pumps;
 - (2) carrying out incident command roles;
 - (3) manning breathing apparatus (BA) tenders or hazardous substance (HAZSUB)/command vehicles; and
 - (4) providing water supplies.
- c. **Limitations of wear.** Safety considerations—
- (1) Level 1 PPE provides protection against exposure to low-levels of heat and to minor mechanical hazards.
 - (2) If the risk of heat or mechanical injury increases during an incident, personnel need to move away from the source of the risk, and/or change to Level 2 PPE.
- d. **Method of wear.** When wearing Level 1 PPE (refer to Figure [7-5](#) and Table [7-3](#)) ensure that the—
- (1) helmet is square on the head;
 - (2) collar flap and front closure are closed;
 - (3) glove cuffs tucked under jacket/overall cuffs and cuffs are pulled fully down;
 - (4) helmet flap lays outside the coat collar;
 - (5) pocket flaps are all closed;
 - (6) coverall side entry zips are closed; and
 - (7) boots are zipped up.



Figure 7-5 Wildfire (Level 1) PPE—Officers and All Other Ranks

Table 7-3 Wildfire (Level 1) PPE

Garment type	Standard items	Alternate items	Optional items
Helmet	Level 1/rescue helmet	If not available, Level 2 helmet may be worn	
Jacket	Level 1 jacket		
Trouser	Level 1 trousers		
Coveralls	Level 1 coveralls		
Boots	Level 1 boots		
Accessories	Level 1 gloves		
Additional garments			
It is strongly recommended that 100% cotton garments are worn with Level 1/rescue PPE.			
In the unlikely event of a firefighter being exposed to excessive heat, garments worn under Level 1 PPE containing polyester or any other heat fusible material or component may increase the severity of burns.			

Source: *Technical Manual Fire and Emergency Uniform and PPE N2 TM*.

Section 3 - Aviation/structural personal protective equipment (Level 2)

7.8.5 Aviation/structural (Level 2) PPE

- a. **Occasions for wear.** Level 2 PPE is worn when there is a moderate or high risk from fire (radiation and convection) and/or the risk of mechanical injury. This includes tasks performed in the fire/rescue zone at—
- (1) aviation/structure fires; and
 - (2) any other incident where the OIC deems it appropriate, such as—
 - (a) motor vehicle accidents with fires;
 - (b) vegetation fires with significant heat exposure; and
 - (c) snap rescue at a HAZSUB incident.

b. **Limitations of wear.** Safety considerations—

- (1) **Heat stress.** Wearing Level 2 PPE can lead to heat stress, so wearers must ventilate their suits when they are not exposed to fire hazards and hydrate regularly. The impact of heat stress must be considered by OICs when determining whether to use Level 2 rather than Level 1 PPE.
- (2) **Lowered heat protection.** Level 2 PPE's ability to protect the wearer from heat is significantly reduced by—
 - (a) exposure to high radiant heat for extended periods (once the PPE is heat saturated inner surfaces may become hot enough to cause burns);
 - (b) the PPE being soaked; or
 - (c) the PPE being very dirty.
- (3) **Flooding events.** Level 2 PPE is not to be worn at flooding events. When soaked, Level 2 PPE becomes very heavy, increasing the risk of drowning or injury to the wearer.
- (4) **Visibility.** High-visibility jerkins must be worn with Level 2 PPE when the wearer is conducting airfield duties or working on roadways.

c. **Method of wear.** When wearing Level 2 PPE (refer to [Figure 7-6](#) and [Table 7-4](#)) ensure that the—

- (1) helmet sits squarely on the head;
- (2) helmet neck flap lays outside the coat collar;
- (3) visor down during firefighting operations if a BA mask is not being worn;
- (4) protective hood is under the jacket (head piece up during firefighting operations, otherwise down to minimise heat build-up);
- (5) collar is vertical;
- (6) collar flap and front closure are closed;
- (7) glove cuffs are under the jacket cuff, the jacket cuff is pulled down fully and the closures tightened;
- (8) pocket flaps are all closed;
- (9) trouser cuffs are outside the boots; and
- (10) BA mask is under the protective hood, if BA is being worn.



Figure 7-6 Aviation/Structural (Level 2) PPE—Officers and All Other Ranks

Table 7-4 Aviation/Structural (Level 2) PPE

Garment type	Standard items	Alternate items	Optional items
Helmet	Level 2 firefighting helmet		
Jacket	Level 2 firefighting jacket		
Trouser	Level 2 firefighting over trousers		
Boots	Level 2 firefighting boots		
Accessories	Protective hood Level 2 gloves BA (used as required)		Level 1 gloves (worn in non-firefighting duties)
Additional garments			
It is strongly recommended that 100% cotton garments are worn with Level 2 PPE.			
In the unlikely event of a firefighter being exposed to excessive heat, garments worn under Level 2 PPE containing polyester or any other heat fusible material or component may increase the severity of burns.			
Source: <i>Technical Manual Fire and Emergency Uniform and PPE N2 TM</i>			

Section 4 - Chemical splash personal protective equipment (Level 3) (splash suit)

7.8.6 Chemical splash suits (Level 3) PPE

- a. **Occasions for wear.** Level 3 PPE with BA must be worn in all situations where personnel are likely to come into direct contact with a hazardous liquid or powder (unless fire presents a greater risk or the situation requires the wearing of Level 4 PPE). This includes when the wearer is—
- (1) identifying HAZSUBs (provided there is no indication that a gas suit is necessary);
 - (2) controlling spills when the HAZSUB does not require a gas suit to be worn;
 - (3) at risk of biological contamination, such as—
 - (a) body removals; or
 - (b) working near sewerage;
 - (4) attending fire incidents involving HAZSUB, provided exposure to radiated heat is minimal and heat levels are constantly monitored; or
 - (5) carrying out decontamination.
- b. In addition, provided gas suits are not available and ongoing dynamic risk assessment supports the decision, Fire and Emergency endorses the use of splash suits for incidents that only involve—
- (1) ammonia; or
 - (2) chlorine.

- c. **Limitations of wear.** Safety considerations—
- (1) **Respiratory protection.** Level 3 PPE must be worn with appropriate respiratory protection. This may be—
 - (a) BA set;
 - (b) particulate mask; or
 - (c) none.
 - (2) **Donning assistance.** At least one other person must assist the wearer of Level 3 PPE during donning, to ensure the suit is donned correctly.
 - (3) **Heat stress.** Time in the Level 3 PPE must be kept to a minimum to reduce the risk of heat stress.
 - (4) **Heat damage.** Level 3 PPE have no significant heat resistance and must not be worn near anything other than very minor heat sources.
 - (5) **Single use at incidents.** Level 3 PPE worn in the hot or warm zones at an incident must be decontaminated, double-bagged and disposed of using the components from a fire and emergency disposal pack.
 - (6) **Use during training.** Level 3 PPE worn in the cold zone at an incident, or for training, may be re-used for training only. They are not to be put back onto an operational appliance for operational use.
- d. **Method of wear.** Level 3 PPE (refer to [Figure 7-7](#) and [Table 7-5](#)) must always be donned and taken off by the wearer with assistance from another individual who must ensure that—
- (1) the rear storm flap Velcro closure is correctly closed;
 - (2) if wearing a BA set, the suit face seal is correctly fitted around the BA mask visor clamp, the speech diaphragm and the lung demand valve; and
 - (3) the wearer's skin is not exposed under the chin.



Figure 7-7 Chemical Splash (Level 3) PPE—Officers and All Other Ranks

Table 7-5 Chemical Splash (Level 3) PPE

Garment type	Standard items	Alternate items	Optional items
Helmet	Level 1/rescue helmet	If not available Level 2 helmet may be worn	
Coveralls	Splash suit		
Boots	Disposable boots	Level 2 firefighting boots	
Accessories	BA (used as required)		
Additional garments			
Wearers must restrict undergarments to those that are required for comfort and modesty to reduce the risk of heat stress. Splash suits may be worn over normal working dress, a paper coverall or other clothing appropriate for the conditions.			
Source: <i>Technical Manual Fire and Emergency Uniform and PPE N2 TM</i>			

Section 5 - Gas (Level 4) personal protective equipment (gas suit)

7.8.7 Gas (Level 4) PPE

- a. **Occasions for wear.** Level 4 PPE must be worn in all situations where personnel are, or may be, likely to come into contact with any HAZSUB that is a—
 - (1) toxic or corrosive gas; or
 - (2) fuming liquid that may give off toxic or corrosive vapours.
- b. In addition, if ongoing risk assessment supports the decision and Level 1 garments are worn under Level 4 PPE, Level 4 PPE may be worn when there is a risk from fire only when there is—
 - (1) no significant heat flux impacting on the work area;
 - (2) a HAZSUB present that requires gas suits to be worn; and
 - (3) no significant fire risk from a flammable material.
- c. **Limitations of wear.** Safety considerations—
 - (1) **BA set.** Level 4 PPE must be worn with a BA set for respiratory protection.
 - (2) **No extra items worn.** All personal items and potential ignition sources must be removed, including—
 - (a) watches;
 - (b) mobile phones;
 - (c) wallets; and
 - (d) pocket knives.
 - (3) **Fire exposure.** Level 4 PPE must not be worn where they may be exposed to a significant heat flux. Level 4 PPE offer a low-level of resistance to flash fire only.
 - (4) **Helmets.** Helmets must be worn with Level 4 PPE, as it is not possible to add one once the suit is donned. Level 1/rescue helmets must be worn where available, otherwise Level 2 helmets must be worn.
 - (5) **Donning assistance.** At least one qualified Level 4 PPE wearer must assist the wearer in donning the suit, to ensure it's donned correctly.

- (6) **Heat stress.** Time in Level 4 PPE must be kept to a minimum to reduce the risk of heat stress.
 - (7) **Extreme sub-zero materials.** When dealing with materials that are at, or create, extreme sub-zero temperatures, consider wearing Level 2 garments with Level 4 PPE .
 - (8) **Single use at incidents.** Level 4 PPE worn at an incident in hot or warm zones must be decontaminated, double-bagged and disposed of using the components from a fire and emergency disposal pack.
 - (9) **Use during training.** Level 4 PPE worn at an incident in a cold zone must be recommissioned by trained personnel before being put back into service. After five wearings in a cold zone, Level 4 PPE may only be used for training and must not be returned to operational use.
- d. **Method of wear.** Level 4 PPE (refer to [Figure 7-8](#) and [Table 7-6](#)) is to be—
- (1) donned with at least one person assisting to ensure it is donned correctly with the main closure correctly made, and to check the suit's integrity;
 - (2) worn for a period limited to the duration of a single wearing of a BA set (this may be an extended duration BA set).



Figure 7-8 Gas (Level 4) PPE—Officers and All Other Ranks

Table 7-6 Gas (Level 4) PPE

Garment type	Standard items	Alternate items	Optional items
Helmet	Level 1/rescue helmet	If not available Level 2 helmet may be worn	
Coveralls	Gas suit including gloves and boots		
Boots	Disposable boots		
Accessories	BA		
Additional garments			
If there is a danger of flash fire, Level 1 garments must be worn under the gas suit. Otherwise, as little as possible should be worn, taking into account the current conditions. This may include normal working uniform, disposable comfort suit or other clothing appropriate for the conditions.			
Source: <i>Technical Manual Fire and Emergency Uniform and PPE N2 TM</i>			

Section 6 - Cold and wet weather personal protective equipment

Warning: Method of wear. The detachable vest can be removed from the jacket when not required. The detachable vest provides cold weather protection and allows for use within the workplace and when conducting duties where high visibility is required (refer to [Figure 7-9](#) and [Table 7-7](#)).

7.8.1 Cold and wet weather PPE

- a. **Occasions for wear.** Fire and emergency cold and wet weather PPE may only be worn during storm events and is worn at the discretion of the OIC.
- b. **Limitations on wear.** Safety considerations—
 - (1) **Not for fire.** Cold and wet weather PPE must not be worn during any fire-related incident.



Figure 7-9 Cold and Wet Weather PPE—Officers and All Other Ranks**Table 7-7** Cold and Wet Weather PPE

Garment type	Standard items	Alternate items	Optional items
Coveralls	Cold and wet weather PPE (includes detachable vest, jacket and trouser)		
Boots	Level 2 boots	Level 1 boots	Disposable boots
Accessories			Level 1/rescue helmet Level 1 gloves
Notes			
The detachable vest is not to be worn over the top of the Level 1 or Level 2 garments.			
Source: <i>Technical Manual Fire and Emergency Uniform and PPE N2 TM</i>			

Section 7 - Coverall – Personal Protective Equipment

7.8.2 Coverall PPE

- a. **Occasions for wear.** Coverall PPE is worn when—
- (1) conducting maintenance of rescue and firefighting equipment, and fire appliances;
 - (2) conducting training; and
 - (3) either Level 1 or Level 2 PPE becomes contaminated at an incident.
- b. **Limitations of wear.** Safety considerations—
- (1) Coverall PPE is not to replace either Level 1 or Level 2 for firefighting.
 - (2) Coverall PPE is not to be worn under Levels 2, 3 and 4 PPE.
 - (3) Coverall PPE is only to be worn within a Fire Flight to conduct routine maintenance and/or whilst on a training or incident ground.
- c. **Method of wear.** When wearing Coverall PPE (refer to [Figure 7-10](#) and [Table 7-8](#)), ensure that the—
- (1) sleeve extensions can be worn as optional;
 - (2) coverall PPE zips are closed; and
 - (3) boots are zipped up.



Figure 7-10 Coverall PPE

Table 7-8 Coverall PPE

Garment Type	Standard Items	Alternate Items	Optional Items
Hat	Cap, Baseball, mesh, RNZAF	Beanie, RNZAF Hat, turban (Note 1) Hat, patka (Note 1)	Hijab, NZDF, black (Note 2)
Footwear	Boots, safety	Boots, Wildfire Level 1	
Socks	Socks, temperate	Socks, cold weather	
Undergarments	T-shirt, Air Operational, blue		Undershirt, merino, L1, black, L/S (Note 3) or S/S Undertrouser, merino, L1, black
Accessories	Rank slides (blue) NZDF Emergency Responder patch sewn on the shoulder of each arm.		Level 1 gloves
Notes (1) Sikh personnel only (2) Muslim personnel only (3) Only when Coverall PPE sleeves are extended			

Part 8 - Royal New Zealand Air Force Band

Contents

Chapter 1 - Policy and Governance	8-1
Section 1 - TBI.	8-1
Chapter 2 - Standards of Dress and Grooming	8-2
Section 1 - TBI.	8-2
Chapter 3 - Orders of Dress	8-3
Section 1 - TBI.	8-3
Chapter 4 - Scales of Issue and Dress Instructions	8-4
Section 1 - TBI.	8-4
Chapter 5 - Rank, Medals and Accoutrements	8-5
Section 1 - TBI.	8-5
Chapter 6 - Approved Alterations	8-6
Section 1 - TBI.	8-6
Chapter 7 - Special Appointments	8-7
Section 1 - TBI.	8-7

PART 8 - ROYAL NEW ZEALAND AIR FORCE BAND

Chapter 1 - Policy and Governance

Section 1 - TBI

8.1.1 TBI

Reserved.

Chapter 2 - Standards of Dress and Grooming

Section 1 - TBI

8.2.1 TBI

Reserved.

Chapter 3 - Orders of Dress

Section 1 - TBI

8.3.1 TBI

Reserved.

Chapter 4 - Scales of Issue and Dress Instructions

Section 1 - TBI

8.4.1 TBI

Reserved.

Chapter 5 - Rank, Medals and Accoutrements

Section 1 - TBI

8.5.1 TBI

Reserved.

Chapter 6 - Approved Alterations

Section 1 - TBI

8.6.1 TBI

Reserved.

Chapter 7 - Special Appointments

Section 1 - TBI

8.7.1 TBI

Reserved.

UNCLASSIFIED

NZAP 207 Royal New Zealand Air Force Dress Instructions
End Matter, Amendment Certificate

AL 33
16 Oct 2023

End Matter

Amendment Certificate

<i>Amendment List:</i>	33 dated 16 Oct 2023		
<i>Previous Amendments:</i>	(Issued 09 APR 1996).....		
3	19 SEP 1997	4	12 JAN 1998
7	08 AUG 2000	8	10 APR 2002
11	05 JAN 2004	12	05 MAR 2004
15	10 SEP 2007	16	30 MAY 2008
19	12 FEB 2010	20	08 OCT 2010
23	10 APR 2017	24	02 NOV 2017
27	16 JUN 2020	28	01 SEP 2020
31	24 MAY 2023	32	25 JUL 2023
		1	11 SEP 1996
		5	02 DEC 1998
		9	16 JAN 2003
		13	03 MAR 2006
		17	02 MAR 2009
		21	04 SEP 2014
		25	04 FEB 2019
		29	15 DEC 2021
		2	10 FEB 1997
		6	05 OCT 2000
		10	04 AUG 2003
		14	20 FEB 2007
		18	23 NOV 2009
		22	19 MAY 2016
		26	6 DEC 2019
		30	19 AUG 2022

Page List and State: This publication has been reissued as AL 33, resulting in major changes throughout the publication in accordance with Work Order 70135085. All pages marked with '*' on the right side of column are actioned in this reissue.

Total number of pages in this publication is 293 consisting of the following:

Page No	AL No	Page No	AL No	Page No	AL No	Page No	AL No
Auth	N/A	1-11	33*	Chapter 1		3-7	33*
		1-12	33*	2-1	33*	3-8	33*
Preliminary Provisions		1-13	33*	2-2	33*	3-9	33*
ii	33*	1-14	33*	2-3	33*	3-10	33*
iii	33*	1-15	33*	2-4	33*	3-11	33*
1	33*	1-16	33*	2-5	33*	3-12	33*
2	33*	1-17	33*	2-6	33*	3-13	33*
3	33*	1-18	33*	2-7	33*	3-14	33*
4	33*	1-19	33*			3-15	33*
5	33*	1-20	33*	Chapter 2		3-16	33*
6	33*			2-8	33*		
7	33*	Chapter 2		2-9	33*	Chapter 2	
8	33*	1-21	33*	2-10	33*	3-17	33*
9	33*	1-22	33*	2-11	33*	3-18	33*
10	33*	1-23	33*	2-12	33*	3-19	33*
11	33*	1-24	33*	2-13	33*		
		1-25	33*	2-14	33*	Chapter 3	
Part 1		1-26	33*	2-15	33*	3-20	33*
1-TOC-1	33*	1-27	33*			3-21	33*
1-TOC-2	33*	1-28	33*	Part 3		3-22	33*
1-TOC-3	33*	1-29	33*	3-TOC-1	33*	3-23	33*
1-TOC-4	33*			3-TOC-2	33*	3-24	33*
		Chapter 3		3-TOC-3	33*	3-25	33*
Chapter 1		1-30	33*	3-TOC-4	33*	3-26	33*
1-1	33*	1-31	33*	3-TOC-5	33*	3-27	33*
1-2	33*	1-32	33*			3-28	33*
1-3	33*	1-33	33*	Chapter 1			
1-4	33*	1-34	33*	3-1	33*	Chapter 4	
1-5	33*			3-2	33*	3-29	33*
1-6	33*	Part 2		3-3	33*	3-30	33*
1-7	33*	2-TOC-1	33*	3-4	33*	3-31	33*
1-8	33*	2-TOC-2	33*	3-5	33*	3-32	33*
1-9	33*			3-6	33*	3-33	33*

UNCLASSIFIED

NZAP 207 Royal New Zealand Air Force Dress Instructions
End Matter, Amendment Certificate

AL 33
16 Oct 2023

Page No	AL No	Page No	AL No	Page No	AL No	Page No	AL No
3-34	33*	4-8	33*	5-39	33*	Chapter 2	
3-35	33*	4-9	33*	5-40	33*	6-3	33*
3-36	33*	4-10	33*	5-41	33*	6-4	33*
3-37	33*	4-11	33*	5-42	33*	6-5	33*
3-38	33*	4-12	33*	5-43	33*		
		4-13	33*			Chapter 3	
Chapter 5		4-14	33*			6-6	33*
				Chapter 2		6-7	33*
3-39	33*	Part 5		5-44	33*	6-8	33*
3-40	33*	5-TOC-1	33*	5-45	33*	6-9	33*
3-41	33*	5-TOC-2	33*	5-46	33*	6-8	33*
3-42	33*	5-TOC-3	33*	5-47	33*	6-9	33*
3-43	33*	5-TOC-4	33*	5-48	33*	6-10	33*
3-44	33*	5-TOC-5	33*	5-49	33*	6-11	33*
3-45	33*	5-TOC-6	33*	5-50	33*	6-12	33*
3-46	33*			5-51	33*	6-13	33*
3-47	33*	Chapter 1		5-52	33*		
		5-1	33*	5-53	33*	Chapter 4	
Chapter 6		5-2	33*	5-54	33*	6-14	33*
3-48	33*	5-3	33*	5-55	33*		
3-49	33*	5-4	33*	5-56	33*	Chapter 5	
3-50	33*	5-5	33*	5-57	33*	6-15	33*
3-51	33*	5-6	33*	5-58	33*		
3-52	33*	5-7	33*	5-59	33*	Part 7	
3-53	33*	5-8	33*	5-60	33*	7-TOC-1	33*
3-54	33*	5-9	33*	5-61	33*	7-TOC-2	33*
3-55	33*	5-10	33*	5-62	33*	7-TOC-3	33*
3-56	33*	5-11	33*	5-63	33*		
3-57	33*	5-12	33*			Chapter 1	
		5-13	33*	Chapter 3		7-1	33*
Chapter 7		5-14	33*	5-64	33*		
3-58	33*	5-15	33*	5-65	33*	Chapter 2	
3-59	33*	5-16	33*	5-66	33*	7-2	33*
		5-17	33*	5-67	33*	7-3	33*
Chapter 8		5-18	33*	5-68	33*	7-4	33*
3-60	33*	5-19	33*	5-69	33*	7-5	33*
		5-20	33*	5-70	33*	7-6	33*
Chapter 9		5-21	33*	5-71	33*		
3-61	33*	5-22	33*	5-72	33*	Chapter 3	
3-62	33*	5-23	33*			7-7	33*
		5-24	33*	Chapter 4			
Part 4		5-25	33*	5-73	33*	Chapter 4	
4-TOC-1	33*	5-26	33*	5-74	33*	7-8	33*
4-TOC-2	33*	5-27	33*	5-75	33*		
		5-28	33*			Chapter 5	
Chapter 1		5-29	33*	Part 6		7-9	33*
4-1	33*	5-30	33*	6-TOC-1	33*	7-10	33*
4-2	33*	5-31	33*	6-TOC-2	33*	7-11	33*
4-3	33*	5-32	33*	6-TOC-3	33*	7-12	33*
		5-33	33*			7-13	33*
Chapter 2		5-34	33*	Chapter 1		7-14	33*
4-4	33*	5-35	33*	6-1	33*		
4-5	33*	5-36	33*	6-2	33*	Chapter 6	
4-6	33*	5-37	33*			7-15	33*
4-7	33*	5-38	33*				

UNCLASSIFIED

NZAP 207 Royal New Zealand Air Force Dress Instructions
End Matter, Amendment Certificate

AL 33
16 Oct 2023

Page No AL No

Chapter 7
7-16 33*

Chapter 8
7-17 33*
7-18 33*
7-19 33*
7-20 33*
7-21 33*
7-22 33*
7-23 33*
7-24 33*
7-25 33*
7-26 33*
7-27 33*

Part 8
8-TOC-1 33*

Chapter 1
8-1 33*

Chapter 2
8-2 33*

Chapter 3
8-3 33*

Chapter 4
8-4 33*

Chapter 5
8-5 33*

Chapter 6
8-6 33*

Chapter 7
8-7 33*

End Matter
EM-1 33*
EM-2 33*
EM-3 33*

END

INCORPORATED:	Signature:	Date:
---------------	------------	-------